



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

THE
BIOGRAPHY
OF THE PRINCIPAL
AMERICAN
Military and Naval Heroes;
COMPREHENDING
Details of their Achievements
DURING THE
Revolutionary and Late Wars.

Interspersed with authentic Anecdotes not found in any other work.

~~~~~

EMBELLISHED WITH PORTRAITS.

---

BY THOMAS WILSON,  
OF PHILADELPHIA.

Assisted by several Literary Gentlemen, in different parts of the United States; and carefully collected from the most authentic sources.

---

SPEAK OF MAN AS HE IS, IN THE LANGUAGE OF TRUTH, AND NOT  
OF ADULATION.

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

---

VOL. I.

---

NEW-YORK:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY JOHN LOW,  
NO. 139 CHERRY-STREET.

.....

1817.

*District of New-York, ss.*

**BE IT REMEMBERED**, that on the fifth day of April, in the forty-first year of the Independence of the United States of America, John Low, of the said district, hath deposited, in this office the title of a Book, the right, whereof he claims as Proprietor in the words following to wit:

“The Biography of the principal American Military and Naval Heroes; comprehending details of their achievements during the Revolutionary and Late Wars. Interspersed with authentic Anecdotes not found in any other work. Embellished with Portraits. By Thomas Wilson, of Philadelphia. Assisted by several Literary Gentlemen, in different parts of the United States; and carefully collected from the most authentic sources. Speak of Man as he is, in the language of truth and not of adulation. In two volumes.”

In conformity to the act of Congress of the United States, entitled, “An act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the time therein mentioned. And also to an act entitled “An act supplementary to an act, entitled an Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned, and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching historical and other prints.”

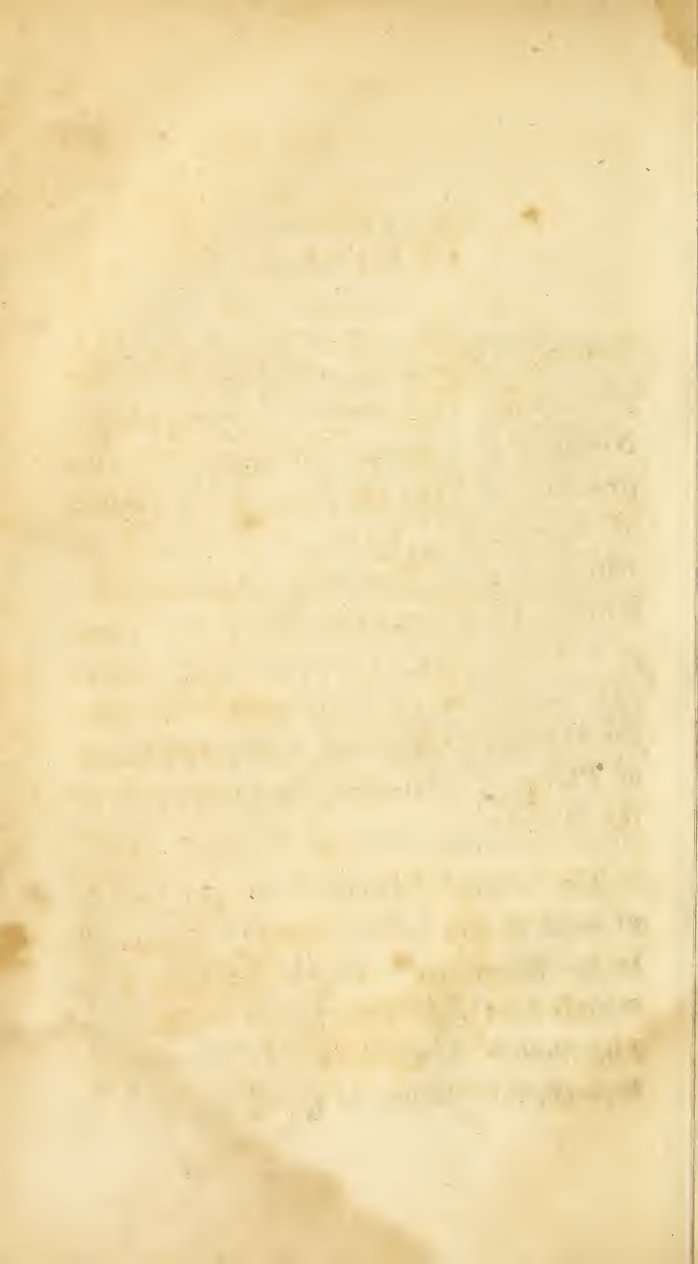
**THERON RUDD,**

*Clerk of the Southern District of New-York.*

## CONTENTS.

---

|                                          |           |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|-----|
| <i>Major-General Joseph Warren,</i>      | -         | 13  |
| <i>Major-General Richard Mont-</i>       |           |     |
| <i>gomery,</i>                           | - - - - - | 25  |
| <i>Brigadier-General Daniel Morgan,</i>  |           | 31  |
| <i>Major-General Israel Putnam,</i>      | -         | 39  |
| <i>Captain Nicholas Biddle,</i>          | - - -     | 73  |
| <i>Brigadier-General Francis Marion,</i> |           | 82  |
| <i>Commodore Joseph Barry,</i>           | - - -     | 98  |
| <i>Captain John Manly,</i>               | - - - -   | 104 |
| <i>Major-General Baron de Kalb,</i>      | -         | 106 |
| <i>Captain John Paul Jones,</i>          | - -       | 114 |
| <i>Major-General William Heath,</i>      | -         | 136 |
| <i>Major-General Anthony Wayne,</i>      |           | 166 |
| <i>Major-General Charles Lee,</i>        | - -       | 178 |
| <i>General George Washington,</i>        | -         | 206 |
| <i>Major-General Nathaniel Greene,</i>   |           | 278 |
| <i>Commodore Edward Preble,</i>          | -         | 287 |
| <i>Commodore Thomas Truxtun,</i>         | -         | 314 |
| <i>Brigadier-General Hugh Mercer,</i>    |           | 320 |





## PREFACE.

---

IT has been truly said, that HISTORY is teaching PHILOSOPHY by example.— Nothing is a greater incentive to the practice of VIRTUE than the applause of mankind. FAME is the GOAL to which all press forward. To attain celebrity, EROSTOTATIUS fired the TEMPLE of EPHEBUS ; CRÆSUS, King of LYDIA, sought to become the richest of the HUMAN RACE ; and ALEXANDER, son of *Philip, of Macedon, the Conqueror of the WORLD.*

The effect of example on the polish of society has been properly regarded in its progressive stages ; to profit by which much of the labours of Philosophy have been directed. In remote antiquity, the virtues of good, and the ac-

tions of great men, were only reflected by the imperfect mirror of oral tradition, and hence the early pattern of VIRTUE and GREATNESS became the deities of ancient heathen worship. In after times, the *chisel* and *pencil* were employed, in vain, to perpetuate the renown of warriors, statesmen, and philosophers, because the labours of the artist perished in the hallowed grasp of TIME, and OBLIVION would have triumphed over MEMORY, were it not for the genius of a CADMUS\* and a FAUST†.

A more splendid monument of national gratitude, for services rendered, in honour of the brave, the wise, or the great, is a faithful recital of their achievements. It serves as a stimulus to the practice of virtue, when the Sculptor's and Painter's works are lost in the vortex of ages.

.....  
\* A Phœnician, the inventor of letters.

† The inventor of the art of printing.

BIOGRAPHY is that portion of History, which is usually paid by surviving friendship or affection to departed worth. It is often the agent of posthumous vindication, to futurity, of the errors of men, while living, whose eminence have variously affected the happiness or produced the afflictions of nations. It is seldom the medium of authentic and dispassionate information, being apt to be discoloured or over-coloured by opposite passions, the distorted panegyric, or the overstrained satire on the favourites or enemies of party. It is only after many ages have passed away, that we can read in *Plutarch*, the biography of great and good men. The picture becomes, by age, much relieved of the back ground, which throws characters too far forward on the eyes of the observer, by giving them too much of light and too little of shade. The lives of Plutarch are divested of the character of compound pictures; they are in-

dividual and unique. The exhibitions of contemporary characters cannot be separated from the times, in which they have lived, and especially in those great events, from which they have been produced to the world, and without which they might, like the fragrant shrub of the untrodden desert,

“Waste their fragrance in the desert air.”

The difficulty of faithfully delineating the actions and characters of the Commanders, whose military prowess achieved the Revolution, is partially removed, as the æra, in which they figured recedes in the disc of antiquity. The hand of time severs the partisans, relatives, or friends, from the objects of adulation, and the biographers of after ages are enabled, like the assayer of metals, to present distinctly to the world the good and bad qualities, which chequered their existence.

At present, the means of obtaining correct biography are greatly impeded by the temper of those, whose situations in life have enabled them to perform so important services to posterity. The age of adulation and detraction yet exists. Each Commander is yet living in the affection of surviving relatives and friends, whose propensities are alive to blazon the virtues and talents of some, and the blemishes and vices of others, which they never possessed; who will quarrel to pluck the laurelled wreath from the brows of some, and plant them on the temples of others.

A sage\* of the Revolution, in whom, above all others, centred the means of exhibiting the characters, who figured during that period, in their true light; to the astonishment of the world, has

.....  
\* Charles Thompson, Esq. Secretary of Congress, from the commencement of the Revolution to the adoption of the New Constitution.



thought proper to commit his invaluable deposit to the flames, assigning as a reason, *that they would make MEN APPARENTLY LITTLE, become REALLY GREAT, and MEN APPARENTLY GREAT, REALLY LITTLE.* Alas ! that he should have blighted so much service and so many virtues by such a nipping frost. Should this example be generally followed, the authenticity of biography would be *effectually* concealed behind the mirror of deception.

The present work is presented to the public, such as it is, “with all its imperfections on its head,” arising from causes already explained, but the compiler hopes, that however the work may affect the feelings of some, he may be awarded the meed of sincerity by all, in his endeavours to present to public view a faithful mirror of the originals, from the limited means before him.

*Philadelphia, April, 1817.*

# BIOGRAPHY

OF

American Military and Naval Heroes.

---

MAJOR-GENERAL

JOSEPH WARREN

WAS the first officer of distinction who immolated himself on the altar of freedom, at the dawn of the revolution, which ended in the recognition of the Independence of the thirteen United States of America by Great Britain.

His father was a respectable physician in the town of Roxbury, in the then province of Massachusetts Bay, where the General was born in the year 1739. It was in this town in which he received the rudiments of his education. At the age of fourteen he entered Harvard College, Cambridge, in which he finished his classical studies and received the honors of that seminary in the years 1759 and 1762. He selected for his future pursuit in life the science of Medicine, which he studied with his father, and commenced its practice in the town of Boston, where he rapidly rose to eminence in his profession. When the small pox raged in that place, in 1764, he was eminently useful in ameliorating its direful ravages by inoculation and successful treatment.

Having become a member of a masonic institution, he received from the Earl of Dalhousie, Grand Master of the Masonic order in Scotland, in 1769, a commission appointing him Grand Master of all the lodges in Boston and within 100 miles thereof. In 1773 he received another commission from the Earl of Dumfries, then Grand Master of the Grand lodge of Scotland, appointing him Grand Master of all the Masons in North America.

The passage of the celebrated Stamp Act, in 1765, caused a lively sensation throughout the colonies in regard to the ulterior views of the British government. Dr. Warren, among others, from that period regarded every movement of the mother country with a steady eye. His active mind embraced a wider range than the limited pursuits of his profession, hence we find him foremost on every occasion to arrest the progress of usurpation, which had made such strides as to induce a number of influential characters to begin a secret caucus in 1768 at each other's habitations, for the discussion of political affairs. The ill-judged measures of the British cabinet served only to blow into a flame the embers of discontent which a too early developement of sinister objects had engendered. The discharge of musquetry on an unarmed assemblage of citizens on the 5th of March 1770, by a regular soldiery, which caused the death of five Bostonians, was a deplorable event, that while it reflected in more glaring refulgence the abuse of power, served only to goad the multitude to a determined resistance to such encroachments.

While the crown found but few adherents, except its immediate dependants, the colonists were divided into two parties. The Doctor was among



that class of decided and bold politicians, who contemned the sending of reiterated petitions to the Court of St. James, and who dreaded not the partial evils of war, while its anticipated success would eventuate in lasting benefits to future generations. The other party was composed of *moderate whigs* who depended more upon the efficacy of their petitions, than upon an early and efficacious use of the physical powers which God and nature gave them. They dreaded temporary evil more than they prized lasting good. Hence, the greatest caution and policy became necessary to be observed by the members of the caucus, whose objects were to unite the temporary murmurings of the *moderates* with their own measures of a general opposition. The Doctor was opposed to every kind of taxation which was not laid on the governed by the consent of their immediate representatives, and was always of opinion that, if the ill-fated policy of Britain should lead to acts of open hostility, the colonies were capable of fighting their own battles. It was his constant declaration that we ought to make any sacrifice rather than submit to arbitrary power, or be so mean and pusillanimous as to tremble at the rods which would always be shaken over us.

The secret caucus was partly composed of men in public office. Its meetings had a silent influence on public opinion. In 1772 it was judged advisable to increase its number, to invite a number of mechanics to join them and hold a kind of *conclave* for the public good. Thus constituted, they held their first meeting in Boston in a house near the North Battery, at which more than 60 persons were present. Their regulations were drawn up by Dr. Warren and another gentleman. The Doctor and his select friends were consulted

on all occasions, such was the estimation and deference shewn their opinions. Their policy led them to get many of the most respectable mechanics together, and always place for Moderator one of the most influential of that class of citizens over a number of the most respectable whigs who were generally present.

In this body the selection of town officers, members of the general court, and the members of the provincial Congress from Boston were decided upon—the committees for public service were here formed and all necessary means of defence matured. A number of men who figured on the grand arena, were never admitted into this deliberative body. Inflated with the idea of their own consequence, they never knew that they were mere *automata* in the passing scene, put into motion by this invisible body, who, as it were rocked “the cradle of the revolution.”\*

In the years 1772 and 1775 Doctor Warren was chosen town orator to commemorate the massacre of the 5th of March 1770. His power of eloquence on these occasions were particularly conspicuous, while their publication evinced his superior talents in fine composition.

In 1774 he was chosen a representative from the town of Boston to the first provincial Congress of that province; and that august body evinced the estimation in which they held him by electing him to preside in their councils.

After the destruction of the tea, the place whereat the secret committee had met steadily for the two years preceding, becoming known, and deeming their measures no longer necessary to be kept

---

\* *Boston* has been always called “the cradle of the revolution.”

secret, they changed their sittings in the spring of 1775, to the sign of the Green Dragon, where they were met by an equal number from the south end of the town. In this place it is said their proceedings are still preserved.

Doctor Warren was present at the conflict at Lexington, and was said to be the most active man on that field, animating every where, by his presence and example, his countrymen to avenge their wrongs on that memorable occasion. From this period he appears to have taken a most active part in embodying troops, and assisting to bring the new raised army into discipline. Thus his labors were divided between the cabinet and the field, to the material injury of his private affairs.

The affair at Lexington having brought things to the crisis, the provincial Congress of Massachusetts chose Dr. Warren, their president, on the 14th of June, 1775, the second major-general in their own forces, two days prior to the election of general Washington by the general Congress, as commander-in-chief.

He went from Cambridge to assist as a volunteer in throwing up entrenchments, by a detachment of 1000 men under Col. Preston, in the vicinity of Boston. These were directed to be done on Bunker's hill, which from its very eligible situation would most annoy the British shipping, the more effectually to block up the British troops in that town. This hill is high and large, and situated at the entrance of the peninsula of Charlestown, the possession of which was of the utmost importance to either of the contending parties. The orders for its occupancy were issued by the provincial Congress on the 16th June. By some mistake Breed's hill was chosen, which was high and large like the other, but situated on the far-

ther part of the peninsula next to Boston. The hour of midnight was witness to the commencement of the American entrenchments, and the dawn of the 17th, presented to the view of the astonished British a redoubt of 80 rods square. The works were thrown up in the most profound silence. The Captain of the Lively man-of-war was the first who saw, and by the firing of his guns about four in the morning, called the British fleet and camp to behold the Herculean labors of those they esteemed their pigmy foes. The occupancy of this post was judged of such importance by General Gage, as to attempt to dislodge the Americans therefrom. This he effected by a dear bought victory, a victory which in its consequences was worse to him than a defeat. The reserve of the American fire, until the near approach of the British, carried such slaughter through their ranks as thrice to repel them, and thrice they returned to the work of death; and, had not the ammunition of the Americans been expended, of this engagement the bloodiest tale in British history would have been told. This honor was however reserved for Jackson and his gallant troops at New Orleans, after a lapse of more than thirty years.

The particulars of this engagement is thus circumstantially narrated by a late historian:\*

“ General Gage detached Major-General Howe and Brigadier-General Pigot, with the flower of his army, consisting of four battalions, ten companies of the grenadiers, and ten of light infantry, with a proportion of field artillery to effect a dislodgement. These troops landed at Morton’s point, and formed after landing, but remained in

---

\* Hubley.



that position, till they were joined by a second detachment of light infantry and grenadier companies, a battalion of land forces and a battalion of marines, making in the whole about three thousand men. While the troops who first landed were waiting for this reinforcement, the Americans for their farther security, pulled up some adjoining post and rail fences, and set them down in two parallel lines at a small distance from each other, and filled the space with some newly mowed grass, which formed a slight defence. General Warren joined the Massachusetts forces in one place, and General Pomeroy in another, whilst General Putnam was busily engaged in aiding and encouraging here and there, as required. Generals Clinton and Burgoyne, took their stand upon Copp's hill, to observe and contemplate the bloody and destructive operations that were then commencing. The regulars formed in two lines, and advanced slowly to give their artillery time to demolish the American works. While the British were advancing to the attack, General Gage sent orders to Copp's hill to burn Charlestown ; soon after a carcass was discharged, which fired an old house near the ferry way ; the fire spread, and most of the place were instantly in flames. The houses at the eastern end of Charlestown was fired by men who landed from the boats. The British derived no advantage from the smoke of the conflagration, for the wind suddenly shifting carried it another way, so that they had not the cover of it in their approach. In a short time this ancient town, consisting of about 500 buildings, chiefly of wood, was in one great blaze. The only place of worship, a large commodious meeting house, by its lofty steeple, formed a pyramid of fire above the rest, and struck the astonished eyes of

numerous beholders with a magnificent but awful spectacle. In Boston the heights of every kind were covered with the citizens, and such of the British troops as were not on duty. The hills around the adjacent country which afforded a safe and distinct view, were occupied by the inhabitants of the country. Thousands, both within and without Boston, were anxious spectators of the bloody scene. The regulars moved on but slowly, which gave the provincials a better opportunity for taking aim, who were almost all marksmen, though there was not a rifle gun among them, they had only common muskets, and many of them had no bayonets. The Americans reserved themselves till the regulars were within ten or twelve rods, but then began a furious discharge of small arms.—The stream of the American fire was so incessant, and did so great execution that the royal troops retreated in disorder and precipitation. Their officers rallied them and pushed them forward with their swords, but they returned to the attack with great reluctance. The provincials again reserved their fire till their adversaries were within five or six rods, then discharging their well directed pieces, put them a second time to the flight. General Howe and the British officers redoubled their exertions. General Clinton, perceiving how their army was staggered, passed over without waiting for orders, and joined them. By this time the powder of the provincials began so far to fail they sent for a supply, but could procure none ; for there was but a barrel and a half in the magazine. The British also brought some cannon to bear which raked the inside of the breast work from end to end. The fire from the ships, batteries, and field artillery was redoubled ; the regulars in the rear were goaded on by their officers.

The redoubt was attacked on three sides at once. Under these circumstances a retreat from it was ordered, but the Americans delayed, and kept the enemy at bay for a considerable time with the butt end of their muskets, till the redoubt was half filled with the king's troops.

“ While these operations were going on at the breast work and redoubt, the British light infantry were attempting to force the left point of the former, that they might take the American line in flank. Though they exhibited the most undaunted courage, they met with an opposition which called for its greatest exertions. The Americans here, in like manner reserved their fire till the enemy were near, and then poured in their shot upon the light infantry with such a true direction and amazing success as mowed down their ranks.— The engagement was kept up on both sides with great resolution. The persevering exertions of the British forces could not compel the provincials to retreat; till they observed that their main body had left the hill : when they gave way and which was conducted with more regularity than could be expected from troops who had been no longer under discipline, and in general never before saw an engagement. The retreat exposed them to new danger, for it could not be effected but by marching over Charlestown neck, every part of which was raked by the shot of the Glasgow man-of-war and of two floating batteries. The incessant fire kept up across the neck from the beginning of the engagement prevented any considerable reinforcements getting to the hill ; but the few who fell on their retreat over the same ground proved, that the apprehensions of those provincial officers who declined passing over to aid their countrymen, were without any solid foundation.



“The number of Americans engaged, amounted only to fifteen hundred. It was apprehended that the British would push the advantage they had gained, and march immediately to American head-quarters at Cambridge, about two miles distant and which was in no state of defence ; but they advanced no farther than Bunker’s hill.— There they threw up works for their own security. The Americans did the same upon Prospect hill in front of them, about half way to Cambridge. Both were guarding against an attack ; neither of them were in a condition to receive one. The loss of the peninsula depressed the spirits of the provincials, and the loss of men damped the courage of the regulars. There was a continued blaze of fire from the provincials for near half an hour, and the action was hot for about double that period. In this short space the loss of the British amounted to 1054. Nineteen commissioned officers were killed, and 70 more were wounded. The light infantry and grenadiers lost three-fourths of their men. Of one company not more than five, and of another, not more than fourteen escaped. A number of tories served as volunteers, several of whom were killed. That the officers suffered so much, must be imputed to their being aimed at ; from their fall much confusion was expected. They were therefore particularly singled out. Most of those who were near the person of General Howe, were either killed or wounded.— It was a wonder that the general himself escaped. The unexpected resistance of the Americans must wipe away the reproaches of cowardice, which has been cast on them by their enemies. In future let them no more pronounce the Americans cowards, who will fly at the very sight of a grenadier’s cap. The spirited conduct of the British

officers merited great applause, but the Americans were justly entitled to a large portion of the same, for having made the utmost exertions of their adversaries necessary to dislodge them from lines, which were the work only of a few hours. The Americans lost five pieces of cannon out of six. Their killed amounted to 139. Their wounded and missing to 314. Among the slain was Major General Warren, he was shot in the back part of his head ; upon receiving the shot he dropt down dead in the trenches, scarcely four days after his appointment to so distinguished a military command. His death was universally regretted, and would have veiled with cypress the most brilliant victory. In the spring of 1776, after the evacuation of Boston by the British, his body was brought from Breed's hill where it had laid undistinguished from his fellow soldiers, to be entombed in a Boston burial ground. He was there interred with masonic and civic honors, and an eulogium on his merits was delivered in the stone chapel by one of the craft."

Ramsay in his elegant history of the American revolution sums up his character, by observing "that to the purest patriotism and most undaunted bravery, he added the virtues of domestic life, the eloquence of an accomplished orator, and the wisdom of an able statesman. Nothing but a regard to the liberty of his country induced him to oppose the measures of government. He aimed not at a separation from, but a coalition with, the mother country. He took an active part in defence of his country, not that he might be applauded and rewarded for a patriotic spirit, but because he was, in the best sense of the word, a real patriot. Having no interested or personal views to answer, the friends of liberty confided in his integrity.—

The soundness of his judgment and his abilities as a public speaker, enabled him to make a distinguished figure in public councils, but his intrepidity and zeal induced his countrymen to place him in the military line. Within four days after he had been appointed a Major-General, he fell a noble sacrifice to a cause he had espoused from the purest principles. Like Hambden he lived, and like Hambden he died, universally beloved and universally regretted. His many virtues were celebrated in an elegant eulogium written by Dr. Rush, in language equal to the illustrious subject."

A monument has been erected to his memory on Breed's hill, in Charlestown, on the spot, as nearly as could be ascertained, where the brave Warren fell. It is a pillar of the Tuscan order, the top of which is twenty eight feet from the ground; and is surmounted with a gilt urn, on which are sundry masonic devices, and the letters J. W. Æ. XXXVI. The inscription is on the south side of the pedestal, in the following words:

ERECTED A. D. 1794,

By King Solomon's Lodge of Freemasons,  
Constituted at Charlestown, 1783, in memory of

MAJOR-GENERAL

JOSEPH WARREN,

And his associates, who were slain on this memorable spot, 17th June, 1775.

None but they who set a just value on the blessings of liberty, are worthy to enjoy her. In vain we toiled, in vain we fought, we bled in vain, if you, our offspring, want valor to repel the assaults of her invaders.

Charlestown settled, 1628; burnt, 1775; rebuilt, 1776. The enclosed land given by Hon. James Russell.

## MAJOR-GENERAL

## RICHARD MONTGOMERY.

RICHARD MONTGOMERY was born in the north of Ireland, in the year 1737. His family were ancient and honorable. Gifted with an excellent genius, he received a classical education, after which he embraced the profession of arms. Of the early part of his military life, not much is known. He was, however, under General Wolfe, in Canada, and commanded a regiment at the siege of Quebec, when that gallant officer fell in the arms of victory in 1759, near the spot where he afterwards consecrated with his blood gloriously contending for freedom in behalf of the United Colonies. After the conclusion of the war of 1756, at the commencement of which he was a Captain in the 17th regiment, under General Mockton, he returned with his regiment to England, and resigned his command in 1772, although the brightest prospects of preferment were before him. In that year he retired to America, purchased an estate on the east banks of the river Hudson, about 100 miles north of the city of New-York, and married a Miss Livingston, daughter of Judge Livingston, one of the oldest and most respectable families in that province. His retirement was of short duration, for embracing the cause of the colonies in their contest with the mother country, he was appointed a Major-General, the second in rank of eight who were chosen by the provincial Congress in 1775; and in the fall of that year the command of the continental forces were entrusted to his charge, in conjunction with General Schuyler: but the latter falling sick he



succeeded to the chief command in the month of October. He captured Fort Chamblee, distant about six miles from St. John's, by which he obtained six tons of gun-powder, which enabled him to prosecute the siege of the latter place with vigor.

In consequence of the defeat of Governor Carlton who was expected to assist the besieged, St. John's surrendered and the garrison marched out with the honors of war. General Montgomery pushed on to Montreal, which he entered on the day succeeding that, on which the Governor of the province had left it. The inhabitants of this city applied to the General for a capitulation; which, as it was considered in a defenceless state, could not be granted; but they were informed that their individual and religious liberties would be protected. With the most flattering prospects in favor of the cause of the provinces, General Montgomery projected and caused to be raised a regiment of Canadians to be paid by Congress, who were put under the command of James Livingston, a native of New-York, who had resided for a long time in Canada. They were raised for twelve months. The friendly dispositions of the inhabitants on both sides of the river St. Lawrence was so manifest, that expresses from the provincials in Montreal passed and re-passed between that city and Quebec uninterrupted; and moreover most eminent services were rendered them by individuals in the advancement of specie and furnishing of supplies. Notwithstanding his success, he found his situation embarrassing, on account of the character of the troops he had to command; want of discipline and a licentious spirit were too prevalent. Montgomery, however, encountered every hardship and difficulty. Leaving a few troops in Montreal, he despatched

several detachments into the province, encouraging the Canadians, to forward on provisions, and proceeded with expedition to Quebec. He formed a junction at Point-Aux-Trembles with Colonel Arnold, who had been despatched through the wilderness with a body of troops from the American army at Cambridge. The combined forces commenced the siege of the capital on the 1st of December, prior to which General Montgomery sent in a summons to Governor Carlton, to surrender, in order to avoid the horrors of a storm. The flag was fired upon and returned. Means, however, were devised by which the summons was conveyed to the inhabitants, but Carlton evinced astonishing inflexibility and firmness of mind on this trying occasion. The bombardment was soon after begun from five small mortars, but with very little effect. In a few days General Montgomery opened a six gun battery about 700 yards distant from the walls, but his pieces were of too small calibre to make any impression. Convinced that the siege must soon be raised, or the place be stormed, the General decided on the latter, although he esteemed success but barely within the grasp of possibility. He was induced to adopt this measure in order to meet the expectations of the whole colonies, who looked up to him for the speedy reduction of that province, which would be completely accomplished by the capture of the capital. The upper town was strongly fortified, the access to which from the lower town was very difficult, on account of its almost perpendicular steepness. His confidence in the ardor of his troops and a thirst for glory, induced him to make the assault or perish in the attempt. The garrison of Quebec, consisted of about 1520 men, viz. 800 militia, 450



seamen and the remainder marines, and regulars of Colonel M'Lean's new raised regiment of emigrants. The Americans only 800.

The siege having been for some time ineffectually carried on, the last day of the year was determined for the assault. The morn was ushered in with a fall of snow. The General divided his little force into four detachments. Colonel Livingston at the head of his Canadians was directed to make a feint against St. John's Gate, and Major Brown, another against Cape Diamond, in the upper town, while himself and Arnold should advance against the lower town, the first object of real attack. Having passed the first barrier, he was on the point of attacking the second, at the head of the New-York troops, along the St. Lawrence, when the only gun that was fired from the battery of the astonished enemy, killed him and his two aids. The spot where they fell was under Cape Diamond, a little above Fraser's Wharf, on a little rising ground from whence they rolled into the river on the ice formed along its sides. A party was sent out the next morning to bury the dead, when his body was found and taken to the prison where the Americans were confined. They had ere this denied his death from motives of policy. They now acknowledged him and gave vent to their sorrows by bursting into tears.—He was buried that night by a few soldiers, privately, at the corner of the Powder-house, near Port Louis. Mr. Gramche, Lieutenant Governor of Quebec, had served with him in the British army, and was persuaded by his future consort, to order him a coffin, which was done in the roughest manner. In consequence of the frost the graves were very shallow, into which the officers and men were indiscriminately thrown,—

During the thaw in the spring, some of their bodies began to appear. Governor Carlton caused them to be re-buried, but no stone is placed on the spot, and the grave of the heroic Montgomery is now unknown. However, while the fleeting pageantry of funeral pomp followed him not to the tomb, nor the splendid monuments of art, which are lost in the oblivious grasp of time, point not out the sod which covers his hallowed remains, he has left a character, the remembrance of which will be engraven on the hearts of those for whose cause he drew his sword, to their latest posterity.

Arnold's party had pushed on with success until after the General's fall, when a retreat was immediately ordered by Colonel Campbell, on whom the command devolved, which enabled the besieged to direct their undivided force against that division, which, by this ill-judged act of Campbell, against whom much censure fell, were compelled to surrender to superior force. Had the assault been continued, instead of a retreat, every human probability was in favour of the success of the American arms.

The news of Montgomery's death produced universal regret. In pursuance of a resolve of Congress to do justice to his memory, the late Dr. Wm. Smith, for many years provost of the college of Philadelphia, delivered a funeral eulogium before that honorable body in Philadelphia on the 19th February, 1776. To abler hands it could not have been committed.—It was executed in a style of truly classic elegance. Even the British prime minister himself inadvertently paid the deceased hero a handsome panegyric, in exclaiming "*Curse on his virtues, they have undone his country!*"

By direction of Congress an elegant marble Monument, with appropriate emblematical devices, executed by a Mr. Caffieri, at Paris, was erected in front of St. Paul's Church, in New-York, in 1785, on which is the following inscription :

# **THIS MONUMENT**

IS ERECTED

**BY THE ORDER OF CONGRESS,**

*25th January, 1776,*

**To transmit to posterity**

**A GRATEFUL REMEMBRANCE OF THE PATRIOTISM,**

**Conduct, Enterprize, and Perseverance of**

**MAJOR-GENERAL**

**RICHARD MONTGOMERY,**

**Who, after a series of successes, amidst the most discouraging difficulties, fell, in the attack on**

**QUEBEC,**

**31st DECEMBER, 1775,**

**Aged 37 years.**

The retreat of Montgomery's army from Canada was effected in good order under General Sullivan, who made a stand at Crown Point.

One of Montgomery's Aids-de-Camp, who fell with him, was a young gentleman of Philadelphia, of the name of M'Pherson, who had a brother an officer in the British army, who had written to him a strong remonstrance against the part he was taking in behalf of the Colonies, in which was mingled considerable acrimony. To this brother, Major M'Pherson left all his property, notwithstanding the invective contained in the letter he had received from him but a few days before his

death, when viewing in company with his general the spot where Wolfe fell, and to which he had returned a suitable answer, reasoning in his own defence, without casting a shade of censure on his brother's conduct. This answer was dated "from the spot where Wolfe lost his life, in fighting in the cause of England, *in friendship with America.*" The news of his brother's death reached him in New-York nearly as soon as this letter. The effect that these circumstances produced was, that his brother instantaneously resigned his commission in the British and entered the American service, and distinguished himself on every opportunity during the remainder of the contest.

---

## BRIGADIER-GENERAL

**DANIEL MORGAN.**

THIS gentleman's father was a native of Wales, who emigrated to this country and settled in New Jersey, where the general was born ; whence, in early life he removed to Virginia and pursued the avocation of a wagoner for his subsistence. Between the ages of twenty and thirty he was much addicted to gaming and drinking, which involved him in many combats wherein he evinced that daring and adventurous spirit, which marked the career of his future life.

By a rigid economy he was enabled to purchase a team for himself, which he continued to drive until 1755, when he entered the army, in the expedition under the unfortunate General Braddock, in what capacity is now unknown.—



During this period he was charged by a British officer with contumacy towards him, for which he was tried, found guilty, and sentenced to receive 500 lashes, which was put in execution. Some time afterwards the officer discovered Morgan's innocence, begged his pardon, and obtained his forgiveness.

After Braddock's defeat, he left the army, returned home and resumed his former business, with the fruits of which he purchased a lot of ground in Frederick county, whereon he subsequently built an elegant mansion house which he called Saratoga, in honor of the capture of Burgoyne in 1777, in which he bore a distinguished part.

During the revolution he used frequently to laugh at the affair of his being flogged, and tell the British officers, whom the fortune of war had thrown in his way, that his Britannic Majesty was indebted to him one lash, for the drummer having miscounted, he received 499 only, instead of 500, the number, which he had been sentenced to receive.

In the commencement of the revolutionary contest between Great Britain and her colonies, he was appointed to command a troop of cavalry, raised in defence of the rights of the latter, against the usurpation of the mother country. In this corps were men who afterwards rose to distinguished honors. With it he joined the American army at Boston, whence he was detached by General Washington, to the expedition of General Arnold against Quebec, to co-operate with Gen. Montgomery in the reduction of that capital.

The difficulties and hardships which the army had to encounter in a long and perilous march through the wilderness, was borne with cheerfulness and composure.



The combined operations against that city were begun under the angry auspices of a December sky. In the early part of the attack on that city, Arnold was wounded in the arm and carried off the field, when his command devolved on Morgan, who, with his little Spartan band, passed the first barrier and had mounted the second, when the fall of the lamented Montgomery checked his career of expected glory. Colonel Campbell, second in command to that general, after his fall, made no farther effort at conquest but drew off his troops, which left the enemy undisturbed to direct his whole attention towards the troops under Morgan who was compelled to surrender to superior force. While a prisoner he was offered the rank and emolument of a Colonel in the British service. He begged the officer who made him the offer, never again to insult his misfortunes in so degrading a manner.

Soon afterwards he was exchanged, when he repaired to the American standard and received the command of a select rifle corps, by Gen. Washington's recommendation, who, although in want of his services, judged it prudent to detach him to the assistance of Gen. Gates. That general having after the fall of Ticonderoga, succeeded Gen. St. Clair, appeared unable to check the career of Burgoyne, in whose subsequent capture Morgan particularly distinguished himself, notwithstanding which, Gates in his official communication of that event to the American government, passed his services over unnoticed. The cause was this—Gates was connected with a party who wished to take away the chief command from Washington, and sounded Morgan on the subject. Morgan treated the attempt with disdain, and declared he would serve under no other commander. Hence

intimacies ceased to exist between them, and Gates treated him with studied neglect. The latter, after Burgoyne's capture, having invited several British and American officers to dine with him, purposely neglected Morgan. Having, however, some business to transact with him, he called on the General at his dining-room in the evening; but upon his entrance was not announced to the guests. His business finished, he withdrew, and the British officers having learnt his name, followed him out of Gates's presence and paid him individually their respects.

On the northern frontiers of New-Jersey his brother resided, whom he had not seen for many years, and who he learnt was in extreme indigence. On his return from Saratoga he left his troops a few days, and went twenty miles out of his way to see him. During this visit he slept on the bare floor, his brother having but one bed in the house, which the General refused to occupy on account of the indisposition of his sister-in-law. He offered his brother a good farm if he would remove with him into Virginia, which from strong local attachments his brother declined.

He returned to his corps and proceeded on to the main army, where the most hazardous enterprises were committed to him for execution.

He was placed with a command, in the winter of 1777, on the west side of Schuylkill, to prevent the country people from supplying the British, who were then in possession of Philadelphia, with provisions.

The eclat which Gates gained by the capture of Burgoyne induced Congress to invest him with the command of the armies in the southern states, in order, if possible, to retrieve the American affairs in that quarter. Notwithstanding the dis-

pleasure he manifested towards Morgan at Saratoga, on account of his failure in detaching the confidence of that officer from the commander-in-chief, he strongly solicited Morgan to accompany him to his southern command, which was as strongly resisted, until Morgan's resentment was somewhat blunted by the reception of a brevet Brigadier-General's commission. He, however, did not join the southern army until after Gates's discomfiture at Cambden, which caused Congress to transfer the command of the south to General Greene, who fully retrieved the American affairs in that quarter.

When the British army lay at Winnsborough, Morgan having the command of the van of Gen. Smallwood, attempted to cut off a foraging party of the British, who were ravaging the country between the two armies. His vigilant adversary, however, escaped safe to the British camp at Cambden.

To his command was committed a division composed of several corps destined for operations in the western quarter. They were, on their march, to be strengthened with mountain militia from Carolina and Georgia. His orders were to pass the Catawba and take post in the country between Broad and Pacolet rivers, which with corresponding dispositions, was to secure provisions for General Greene's army. During this march he received a part of the expected succour, and, after having passed Broad river, took a position near its confluence with the Pacolet. At the time Cornwallis learnt the dispositions of Morgan, General Greene was seventy miles on his right, and Morgan fifty miles on his left. Alarmed for the safety of Augusta and Ninety-six, Cornwallis despatched Tarleton with a body of troops, either

to force Morgan to battle, or to drive him back into North Carolina. Aware of Tarleton's advance, Morgan took his measures accordingly. The former gave his troops but little repose until he came up with the latter at the Cowpens, where he intended to give his adversary battle, which he wrongfully supposed to be the intention of Morgan to avoid, who halted his troops for repose and determined to give battle when offered.

Tarleton's judgment being overruled by irritation of temper advanced at the dawn of day; (January 17, 1781.) Apprised of his movements Morgan was duly prepared for action. The environs of Cowpens were covered with open wood which permitted the cavalry to manœuvre with facility, and Tarleton's trebled Morgan's. The flanks of the latter had no resting place, and could be easily turned. Broad river was parallel in his rear, which prevented a safe retreat in case of a discomfiture. Although Morgan might have chosen a more eligible situation in the opinion of others for his forces to act advantageously, had he crossed the river, where he might have had ground suited to his species of troops and inferiority of numbers. As it was, his disposition for action evinced his great capacity. Majors M'Dowell of North Carolina, and Cunningham of Georgia, were sent forward with two light bodies of militia to amuse the foe as he advanced, by keeping up a slow but well directed fire, and he fell back upon the front line with which he was to range and renew the fight. General Pickens commanded the main body of the militia of which this line was composed. Lieut. Colonel Howard commanded the second line, composed of two companies of militia who had mostly been Continental soldiers, whose time of service had expired under Captains Triplet and Taite.



Morgan addressed his troops, exhorting them in appropriate language to display their constancy and valor, and then took post in the line, awaiting in silence the advance of the enemy.

Gratified with the prospect of an engagement and presuming on success, Tarleton hurried the disposition of his forces, which were not complete, when his line began to push forward, his reserve waiting for subsequent orders. Morgan's light troops quickly fell back and ranged with Picken's as they had been directed. After an obstinate contest on both sides, Tarleton was compelled to yield the palm of victory to a force inferior in number. On this occasion, Congress passed a resolve approbatory of the conduct of Morgan, his officers and privates, caused a gold medal to be presented to Brigadier-General Morgan, a sword to Brigadier-General Pickens, a silver medal to Colonels Howard and Washington each, and a sword to Captain Triplet. In this memorable battle of the Cowpens, Tarleton had every advantage in point of ground, cavalry and numbers, aided by two pieces of artillery, of which his adversary had none. Profiting by this victory, Morgan immediately began to fall back. He crossed Broad river on the evening of the day of battle, and proceeded by forced marches towards the Catawba, General Greene having determined to retreat into Virginia. Morgan continued his route, and being joined by Greene with a few dragoons, effected the passage of that river, although keenly pursued by Cornwallis. Having been attacked by frequent rheumatic affections on the retreat to Guilford Court-house, he intimated a wish to retire. A select duty had been determined on, the performance of which was offered to him, but notwithstanding the most urgent solicitations to



accept that command, after some hesitation, he finally declined, and obtained leave to retire on account of his health. He left the army at Guilford Court-house, and returned to his seat in Frederick, where he continued in retirement until the insurrection in the western parts of Pennsylvania, in 1794, when he was detached by the executive of Virginia, at the head of the militia quota of that state, to join the troops called out by the President of the United States, to smother discord in its embryo. When the main army withdrew, he was left in command in the disaffected districts until the spring of 1795, when by the orders of President Washington, he disbanded his troops and afterwards returned to the bosom of his family. Having by long and arduous services established his character as a soldier, he now embarked in another sphere. He offered himself as a candidate to represent the Congressional district, in which he resided, in the house of Representatives of the United States. Baffled in his first attempt, his second succeeded, and having served out his constitutional term, he declined a re-election. On account of ill health and a gradual decay of his constitution, he removed from Saratoga, his seat in Frederick, to Berresville, or as it has been called Battletown, the scene of his early life, and thence to Winchester, where death closed his earthly career in 1799. His education was circumscribed, which necessarily limited the sphere of his acquirements. In private life he was amiable and sincere. He was not a rigid disciplinarian, but governed more by confidence than by command. He was of an enterprising disposition, but calm and collected in the hour of danger, prone rather to forgive than resent injuries ; but resentful of indignities.

The medal voted him by Congress, the die of which was prepared by DUPRE, at Paris, contains the following inscriptions; near the periphery, on one side,

DANIELI MORGAN DUCI EXERTICUS.

In the centre, a figure in the garb of an Indian is represented crowning this hero with a wreath of laurel; at the base,

COMITIA AMERICANA.

on the reverse,

VICTORIA LIBERTATIS VINDEX.

a display of the engagement, then,

FUGATIS, CAPTIS, AUT CÆSIS, AD COWPENS, HOSTIBUS, XVII JAN. MDCCLXXXI.

---

MAJOR-GENERAL

## ISRAEL PUTNAM.

JOHN PUTNAM, the Grandfather of the subject of the following sketch, with his two brothers, emigrated from the South of England, and were among the first settlers of Naumkeag, called by them and since known by the name of Salem, in the state of Massachusetts, where Captain Joseph (the General's father) spent his days. The General was born in the same town, January 7th, 1718, O. S. The then limited means of a provincial farmer, in an infant settlement, afforded the General merely a common English education. He enjoyed a good constitution and was of a courageous and enterprising, but not of a quarrelsome temper. His courage particularly displayed itself on his first visit to Boston at twelve years of age. His rustic appearance drew forth the sarcasms and sneers of a boy.

much his superior in size and years, which he bore patiently for some time. Unable longer to endure the conduct of his unmannerly antagonist, he gave him the challenge, which was immediately accepted, and young Putnam succeeded in giving him a complete chastisement for his rude behaviour.

Between the ages of twenty and twenty-one, he united himself in wedlock to a Miss Pope, daughter of Mr. John Pope, of Salem, by whom he had ten children.

In 1739 he removed from Salem to Pomfret, in Connecticut, forty miles east of Hartford, where he purchased a considerable tract of land, and applied himself closely to its cultivation and improvement. The incidents of domestic life are seldom of such consequence as to attract public attention; but an incident in that sphere must be related, which in a peculiar manner evinces the great degree of native courage, which he possessed. Beasts of prey are generally very troublesome in new settlements. Pomfret was singularly pestered with wolves. In one night Putnam had seventy sheep and goats killed besides lambs wounded. The inhabitants resorted to means which succeeded in the destruction of the young wolves; but an old she one baffled every attempt of the hunters to destroy her. To effect her destruction, Putnam and five of his neighbours entered into an agreement to hunt alternately, until they accomplished their object. This troublesome intruder had lost one of her toes in a steel trap in extricating herself from the hunters' snares; consequently after a light fall of snow, they were enabled to track her route as far as Connecticut river, whence they retraced her in a direct line towards Pomfret. In the forenoon of the following day, they pursued her into her den only three

miles distant from Putnam's dwelling. A physical force of strength and artifice were collected and used to dislodge the common enemy, but in vain. The hounds wounded, returned and refused to renew the contest, the straw blazed without effect, and to the fumes of brimstone, the odorific emblem of the infernal regions, she bade defiance. Their fruitless efforts were unceasingly continued until ten o'clock at night, when Putnam proposed that his negro man should descend into the cavern and shoot the wolf, but the latter declined. Vexed at this disappointment, he declared he was ashamed to have a coward in his family, and expressed his determination to attempt the foe's destruction himself, against which resolve all who were present remonstrated ineffectually.

The only combustible material he could obtain, at that time, was several slices of birch bark, having lighted which, his coat and waistcoat being off, and a rope around his body, to draw him back at a concerted signal, he entered the cavern head foremost.

The aperture of the den, on the east side of a very high ledge of rocks, is about two feet square; thence it descends obliquely fifteen feet, and running horizontally about ten more, it gradually ascends sixteen feet towards its termination. The sides of the cavern are of smooth solid rocks, which seem to have been divided by some convulsion of nature. Its floor and top are also of stone, and when covered with ice in winter its entrance is very slippery. In no place is it three feet wide, nor high enough for a man to raise himself upright.

Having groped his passage to the horizontal part of the den with his glimmering light, surrounded otherwise by an impenetrable darkness, he proceeded cautiously until he came to the as-



cent, which he slowly mounted on his hands and knees, until he discovered the glaring eye-balls of the wolf, who was sitting at the extremity of the cavern. Starting at the light, she gnashed her teeth and gave a sullen growl. Having satisfied himself, he gave the appointed signal, when the people at the aperture, hearing the wolf's growl and fearful that something had befallen him, drew him forth so quick that his shirt was stripped over his head and his skin severely torn. Having adjusted his clothes and loaded his gun with nine buck shot, he descended a second time with a torch in one hand and the musket in the other. He approached the animal nearer than before; she assumed a more fierce and terrific appearance, howling, rolling her eyes, snapping her teeth, and letting her head fall between her legs; she appeared in the attitude and on the point of springing at him, when he instantly levelled his piece and fired at her head. Stunned by the repercussion and almost suffocated by the smoke, he was instantly drawn out. Having refreshed himself, he descended a third time, and found the wolf dead. He laid hold of her, and giving the signal was drawn up in safety with her, to the great exultation of his neighbours. His transition from straitened to easy circumstances was the certain fruits of his unceasing industry. His farm was well cultivated, and he bore the character of a skilful agriculturist.

He was thirty-seven years of age when the war, which preceded the American revolution, broke out between France and England. It was at this juncture he first appeared on the stage of human action in a public capacity. In 1755, he was appointed captain of a company in Lyman's regiment of Provincials, which were among the first troops raised in Connecticut on that occasion.



He soon enlisted his compliment of recruits, which were some of the most hardy and enterprising in the province, and with his regiment joined the army near Crown Point at the opening of that campaign. 'Twas then he became acquainted with a Captain Rogers, afterwards Major, who was much celebrated as a partizan officer. With this gentleman he afterwards traversed the wilderness, to gain information, reconnoitre the enemy's line, capture straggling parties, beat up their quarters and surprise their advance pickets. In the first of their excursions, detached with a party of light troops, the life of Rogers was preserved by the intrepidity and bravery of Putnam at the expence of the blood of the enemy. This circumstance generated a friendship which lasted through life. The object of the excursion was to obtain a correct knowledge of the situation and condition of the fortifications at Crown Point. As they could not approach sufficiently near with their men without being discovered, despising all dangers, they left them at a convenient distance, directing them strictly to keep concealed until their return.

They silently advanced during the evening, and lay during the night contiguous to the fort, to which they approached so near as to obtain for their general the required information. At a small distance from each other, Captain Rogers met a stout Frenchman, who with one hand laid hold of his fusee, and with the other made an attempt to stab him, calling at the same time to an adjacent guard for assistance. The guard answered. Putnam immediately ran to the aid of Rogers, and with the butt end of his piece killed the Frenchman on the spot, after which they fled to their party, with whom they returned to the encampment without loss.

The time of colonial service expired with the campaign; but Putnam was appointed and took the field again in 1756.

Captain Putnam and Lieut. Durkee attempted one night to reconnoitre the enemy's camp at the Ovens, near Ticonderoga. The French contrary to the English practice, lodged their men in a circle at a distance from the fire, which was kept up in the centre, and in the surrounding darkness posted their centinels. Ignorant of this disposition of the French, the Captain and Lieutenant crawled on their hands and knees most cautiously towards their camp, when to their great surprise they found themselves in the midst of the enemy, and betook themselves to flight. The enemy fired and Lieut. Durkee was slightly wounded. In their attempt to escape Putnam fell into a clay pit, and Durkee followed. Supposing him an enemy, Putnam had his tomahawk lifted to waft his soul to other regions, when the well known voice of his companion arrested the stroke of death. Springing from the pit, they made good their retreat and secreted themselves behind a ledge of logs, while in their flight the shot whistled around them like a storm of hail. Putnam, upon examining his canteen, to take himself, and give his friend a little rum to cheer their exhausted spirits, found it perforated with an inimical ball and his liquor gone. His blanket was pierced with 14 holes; but his better stars prevailed.

During the same campaign, a division of 600 of the enemy attacked the baggage and provision wagons at Halfway Brook, equi-distant from Fort Edward and the south end of Lake George, killed the oxen, plundered the wagons and made good their retreat, without that opposition which the strength of the escort warranted them to expect.

This disaster induced General Webb to order Captains Putnam and Rogers "to take 100 volunteers in boats, with two small pieces, and two blunderbusses, and to proceed down Lake George to a certain point, there to leave the batteaux under proper guard, and thence to cross by land, so as to harass, and if practicable, intercept the retreating enemy at the Narrows." In consequence of this order, the party arrived at the place of destination, half an hour before the boats came in view, and, being concealed, waited until the enemy, who were unapprized of this circumstance, entered the Narrows with their batteaux loaded with plunder. The Spartan band of volunteers opened on them a destructive fire, many of their oarsmen were killed, their batteaux sunk, and the whole body of the enemy would have been destroyed, had not then propitious gales and a strong current quickly carried them through the Narrows, out of musket shot, into the wide part of South Bay. The shattered remnant of this squadron arrived at Ticonderoga, and informed, that Putnam and Rogers were at the Narrows, after whom the enemy detached a fresh party to effect their destruction on their return to fort Edward. Expecting such an attempt, they exerted themselves to regain as soon as possible their boats, which were 20 miles distant and effected it the same night. Next day, having returned as far as Sabbathday-Point, they discovered on shore this detachment of the enemy, consisting of 300 men, who had passed them in the night, and who, perceiving Putnam's party, hastily fled to their boats and rowed out for battle. Advancing in line and flushed with expectations of victory, they came within pistol shot, when at once the well directed pieces and blunderbusses were fired, which raked

them fore and aft. Supported by a well directed fire of small arms, these pieces played upon the enemy until they were completely driven back to Ticonderoga, with great slaughter. Putnam and Rogers had but one killed and two slightly wounded. They landed at the Point and leisurely returned to the British camp in excellent order.

Putnam was engaged in every enterprize of hazard and discharged his duties with consummate skill and bravery.

The Provincial Legislature of Connecticut, apprized of his merits, promoted him in 1757 to the rank of a Major.

A few days before the siege of Fort William Henry, which took place this year, Major Putnam with 200 men, escorted to that fortification from fort Edward, General Webb, commanding in the northern department, in order to examine its condition. It stood at the southern extremity of Lake George. After several attempts to land in the night had been made by others, Major Putnam, with eighteen volunteers in three whale boats, proceeded down the bay in open day for the discovery of the situation of the French at Ticonderoga, and the adjacent posts. Before he arrived, however, at North West Bay, he discovered a body of men on an island, upon which he left two boats to fish at a distance, and returned with the third immediately, with the information to his General, who, concluding that his other boats were captured, ordered him to come on shore. After receiving the intelligence, which had been thus obtained, the General reluctantly assented to his importunities to return for further information and to bring off his other boats.— These he soon joined, and by their superior velocity escaped through a number of the enemy's



canoes, which had nearly surrounded them, ascertained the precise situation of the enemy and returned. He informed the General, that he had discovered a large army in motion, which he conjectured to be obviously destined for the siege of Fort William Henry, which in fact took place the next day, and its garrison of 2500 under Colonel Monro, would not have been under the necessity of a capitulation, had Webb succoured it as he ought, with the means in his power ; but the advance of General Johnson for its relief, with all the provincials, militia, and Putnam with his rangers, was mysteriously countermanded, and the French General Montcalm was honored with its submission.

General Lyman, who succeeded to the command of Fort Edward, shortly after this disaster, used every means in his power to strengthen the fortifications. In effecting this object, his fatigue parties were much exposed and harassed by the French and their Indian allies, but Putnam was eminently useful in frustrating their dangers and chastising them for their temerity. At this period he in making a masterly, bold and successful effort to extricate his friend, Captain Little, from great peril, was guilty of disobedience of orders. The imminent danger of his friend and the success attending his exertions prevented him from the censure of a court-martial.

The next campaign, General Abercrombie took the command of this fort. The General ordered Putnam with sixty men to proceed by land to South bay, on Lake George, to intercept parties of the enemy and to obtain information. In effecting this object, he built a small stockade artfully concealed on the banks of Wood creek near its estuary into the lake ; hence he was attacked



by about 500 of the enemy, French and Indians, under Molang. In this rencontre was slain of the foe five times his numerical force. His loss was one provincial and one Indian. He made good his retreat in a most masterly manner with the loss of 20 men. The enemy returned to Canada with only half the force they set out with. On this occasion, he displayed his usual sagacity in defeating the assiduous designs of his assailants. When on his return within twelve miles of Fort Edward, he met General Lyman with 500 men, who had been despatched to cover his retreat.

The next year, the command of Fort Edward was given to Colonel Haviland. In the winter of 1757 the barracks took fire and would have communicated to the magazine which was only 12 feet distance, and contained 300 barrels of gun-powder, had it not been for Putnam's individual perseverance, bravery, and indefatigable industry in extinguishing the flames. For this he received the thanks of his commanders. On this occasion he was so burnt that all the skin came off his hands, and one month expired before his recovery.

In 1758 General Abercrombie commanded the attack on Ticonderoga, garrisoned by 5000 men. His force consisted of 16000 regulars and provincials, well supplied with provisions, artillery and warlike stores. Putnam was in the van, and with 100 men, attended by Lord Howe, filed off and met the left flank of the enemy's advance, by whose first fire Howe fell, universally beloved and regretted. Putnam and his party cut their way through the enemy's ranks, and joined by Captain D'Ell and 20 men, with some other small parties, furiously charged their rear, by which 300 were killed and 140 taken prisoners. This victorious party being mistaken for the enemy by the left

wing, in consequence of their being brought into a state of confusion by unskilful guides, Putnam ran through a heavy fire, which had been commenced to prevent a mistake which would otherwise have had a fatal result. By this fire, a serjeant and several privates were killed.

In consequence of the difficulty of bringing on the heavy artillery, upon the report of the engineer, an attack on this post was made by musketry. The attack was ill-judged, but made most spiritedly. Putnam acted as aid in bringing the provincials into action, and assisted in keeping order in the retreat. The British loss on this occasion was 2000 killed and wounded, and 2500 stand of arms taken by the French. The evening after this disaster, the British regained their camp at the southward of Lake George. So precipitate was their retreat after this galling repulse.

Lying with a canoe and five men one day on the eastern shore of the Hudson, near the rapids, contiguous to the site of Fort Miller, Putnam to escape capture by the savages, who were attacking him by surprise, formed the dangerous design of descending the falls, which he executed in safety amid a shower of balls, in presence of the astonished savages, at the sight of which they believed him to be invulnerable.

Five hundred men under Majors Rogers and Putnam were despatched in August, to watch the motions of the enemy near Ticonderoga. The party separated into two equal divisions at South Bay, and Rogers posted himself on Wood Creek twelve miles distant from Putnam. They were afterwards discovered, when they formed a re-union, and took measures to effect their return to Fort Edward. In the execution of this plan, they were ambuscaded by the famous French partizan Mo-

lang, with 500 men, who had been despatched for the purpose, and an action ensued which was fought with the greatest ferocity. The contest was long and dubious—in the action Putnam was taken prisoner and tied to a tree. For some time he was exposed to the double fire of the contending parties, until at length the brave D'Ell and Harman succeeded in driving the enemy from the doubtful field.

In this retreat, Major Putnam was untied by the savage, whose captive he was, stripped of his clothing, loaded with the packs of the wounded, tightly pinioned, and compelled to travel in this cruel manner. Having received a cut in his face with a tomahack, by the hands of a brutal Frenchman, and experienced many other cruelties and hardships, he, at last, met with some compassion from his Indian master, who, on his return, gave him a pair of moccasins, and discovered much resentment, on account of the inhuman conduct of his fellow warriors towards the unfortunate captive. He, however, arrived with the Indians at Ticonderoga where he was placed under a French guard, and his savage tormentors were no longer suffered to exercise their cruelties towards him. To describe the studied ignomony, reproach and cruelties, to which he was obliged to submit, during his dreadful captivity, would be too shocking to relate.

At Ticonderoga, the Major was examined by the French Commander-in-chief the Marquis de Montcalm, who subsequently fell at Quebec in its defence against the arms of Britain, contending bravely with the gallant Wolfe, whose victory was sealed with the blood of the adverse chieftains. The Marquis caused him to be conducted, under the care of a French officer, to Montreal,

and to be treated with great humanity and indulgence. Among the prisoners in this city was the philanthropic Colonel Peter Schuyler, who having heard of the Major's arrival, sought him out, and at the scene of human misery which he presented, the Colonel expressed his irritation, even beyond the bounds of prudence necessary to be observed by a captive, clothed him decently, gave him money, and caused him to be treated with the respect due to his rank.

The capture of Frontenac shortly after by General Bradstreet afforded a cartel for exchange of prisoners, in which Colonel Schuyler was included. The worth of Putnam had secured the Colonel's friendship, who, to effect his liberation over captives of prior claims, resorted to a justifiable stratagem in the following manner. The Colonel went to the French Governor, whom he addressed with the most seeming indifference, thus: "Sir—there is an old man here who is a provincial major, and wishes to be at home with his wife and children. He can do no good here, or any where else: I believe your Excellency had better keep some of the young men who have no wives nor children to care for, and let the old fellow go home with me." It need not be added that the artifice fully succeeded.

At Colonel Schuyler's, Mrs. Howe, a fair captive, who had experienced all the vicissitudes of war and the manifold inventions of savage cruelty, was introduced to the Major's acquaintance, and by his philanthropy shielded under the same roof. To enter into a detail of her sufferings is foreign to this biography. Her tale of woe would harrow up the inmost feelings of humanity. To return from captivity, Colonel Schuyler was compelled, by circumstances, to precede the other



prisoners included in the cartel ; he therefore committed this lady, who had been once the smiling child of happier days, to the care of the Major who became as it were her guardian angel as well as that of her five accompanying fatherless children, and protected her against the ardent pursuit of an impassioned foe, through a trackless wilderness, until they arrived on the provincial frontiers, when they solaced themselves, in their parting regrets, with the cheering prospect of the heartfelt embraces of their long lost friends.

After the capture of Quebec and the consequent reduction of Canada, General Amherst having made himself master of the posts of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, appointed Putnam, who had been promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, to superintend the parties detached to procure timber and other materials for the purpose of strengthening the fortifications.

In 1760, General Amherst, in order to terminate the war in Canada with the least possible effusion of blood, destined three separate corps to co-operate by different routes for the reduction of Montreal, the last strong hold of the French in that country. General Wolfe's command had devolved on General Murray, who was ordered to ascend the river St. Lawrence ; Colonel Haviland with the second corps was directed to penetrate by the Isle-au-Noix, while 10,000 men under Amherst himself were to pass up the Mohawk, traverse lake Ontario, and, by descending the St. Lawrence, unite with the other two. To this latter corps was Lieutenant-Colonel Putnam attached, who, on every occasion, which the progress of this body very frequently presented, behaved with that intrepidity and boldness, which were the usual traits of his character. An at-



tempt was to be made on Oswegatchie, a post in their route, which was obstructed by two armed vessels. These he boarded with 1000 men in 50 batteaux in the most daring manner, himself leading his men to the onset, with a picked crew and beetle and wedges to wedge their rudders.—The victory was bloodless, in consequence of the cowardly behaviour of the crew of one of the armed vessels, who compelled their captain to haul down his colours.

The next object was the reduction of the fortress, which was on an island, defended by a high abattis of black ash, projecting every where over the water. A mode of attack was proposed by Lieutenant-Colonel Putnam with an offer on his part to carry it into effect; the general approved of his plan and directed him to proceed. Each boat was surrounded with fascines, musket proof, and a board 20 feet long, fixed in the manner of a half draw bridge, which was to be dropped on the pointed brush. The escalade was attempted in various points at once. The astonished garrison capitulated without defence, and the Colonel was highly honoured by his commander for ingenuity, boldness, and success. In reverse of fortune, Colonel Putnam found his former Indian master at a small Indian village, called Cochnawaga, near Montreal, comfortably situated in a well built stone house, where they cordially greeted each other. The Indian treated him with great hospitality and in his present situation the Colonel extended his friendly protection.

In the rupture between Great Britain and Spain in January 1762, a formidable expedition against Havanna was committed to the charge of Lord Albermarle. It was composed in part of a body of provincials from New-York, New-Jersey,

and Connecticut, under General Lyman, of Connecticut; the command of whose regiment, one thousand strong, raised in that state, devolved on Lieutenant-Colonel Putnam. The transports arrived off Cuba in safety, but a storm arose, when Colonel Putnam and five hundred men were wrecked on a reef of craggy rocks, about twenty-four miles from Carthagera. By much industry and fatigue, they reached the main, where they made a fortified camp and remained unmolested; after the storm had subsided they were taken to Havanna, where their presence was of infinite service in its reduction. The provincials as well as others suffered severely by sickness and other casualties, so that few returned to their native homes.

Notwithstanding the general peace, which took place in Europe in 1763, the savages still continued hostile, and in 1764, General Bradstreet was sent to reduce them to quietness. Putnam, in this expedition, was raised to the rank of Colonel, and was accompanied by his ancient Indian master and about one hundred Cochnawaga warriors. At Detroit, the intrepid D'Ell, the friend of Putnam, was killed in a sally from that garrison against the savages, who had invested it, before General Bradstreet could arrive to his relief. Upon the General reaching this post and raising the siege, the savages made a treaty with him, which ended the war in North America.

After bearing a commission for ten years, and encountering the hardships and vicissitudes of a military life, Colonel Putnam retired to the plough to enjoy the sweets of domestic repose. In civil life, he was universally respected, was frequently elected to offices in his own town, and often returned a member of the General Assembly.

The memorable Stamp Act, which received the assent of the Crown, March 22, 1765, and was to take effect on the November following, laid the ground work of those disputes, which eventuated in the recognition of the independence of the colonies as a separate nation. Upon the promulgation of this act, the whole continent from Maine to Georgia was clamorous against the measure as an infringement on their colonial rights. The energetic measures of the people of Connecticut, at the instigation of Colonel Putnam, prevented the introduction of the stamped paper into that province and produced the resignation of Mr. Ingersol, the royal agent. His conversation with Governor Fitch evinced his firmness and determination on that occasion. The force of public opinion having induced the repeal of that obnoxious measure, Colonel Putnam continued his agricultural pursuits, which were interrupted, about this time, by the loss of the first joint of his right thumb, by one casualty, and the fracture of his thigh by another, which rendered it about an inch shorter than the left, and caused him to limp during the remainder of his life.

In 1770, Colonel Putnam, in conjunction with General Lyman, went to explore the situation on the river Mississippi, of a grant of land obtained from the crown, for the provincial officers and soldiers of Connecticut, who had survived the siege of Havanna. They accomplished their object after a tedious journey. General Lyman formed an establishment and died there. Colonel Putnam's prospect was blasted by the stormy times which succeeded, although he had placed some labourers on his location, and left with them some provisions and farming utensils.

Although Colonel Putnam always conducted

himself as a loyal subject, as he had abundantly evinced by his manifold sufferings and hardships in the previous wars, in behalf of the mother country, he was ever alive to the dignity of human nature and spurned at the doctrine of passive obedience and non-resistance, when the attempts of the crown were again manifested, in the tea-act and Boston port bill. The object of these two acts was to reduce the colonies to a state of abject vassalage, by providing the junior\* branches of the British aristocracy with places and sinecures, to support a rank and dignity not to be outdone by the accumulated wealth of his majesty's plebeian subjects, through the medium of a flourishing commerce.

When at Boston, at General Gage's head quarters, prior to the commencement of hostilities, he was frequently interrogated by the Commander-in-chief and other officers, with whom he had formerly served, what course he would pursue in case of an appeal to arms. He uniformly replied, that he would make his country's cause his own. From the high esteem, in which he was held by his countrymen, his opinions were also asked, on one occasion in particular, as to the practicability of an army of five thousand British veterans traversing the territories of the colonies : his answer was promptly given : " no doubt, if they behaved civilly and paid well for all they wanted ;" and pausing a moment, he added, " but, if they should attempt it in a hostile manner (though the American men were out of the question) the women,

.....  
 \* The great objects of the British government in regard to America were developed to Dr. Franklin, by the sister of Lord Howe, she having been selected as the secret agent of the Crown to buy off the Doctor's opposition. The Doctor may be justly said to have laid the ground work of the revolution.



with their ladles and broomsticks, would knock them all on the head before they got half way through."

The battle of Lexington on the ever memorable 17th of April 1775, was the commencement of the appeal to arms, by which heaven and the physical powers of the controversialists were to decide the future destinies of the colonies—whether they should submit to an odious state of servility, or sustain their native dignity and their natural rights. The spirit of resistance, anger, and revenge, resulting from that first spark of war, spread like contagion throughout the country.

When Putnam first heard of this event, he was like Cincinnatus at his plough. He was, however, unlike the venerable Roman, in this, that he did not wait the call to command, but unyoked his team, left his plough in the field, and without even changing his clothes, repaired to the scene of action. Here on finding that the British were closely invested in Boston, he returned to Connecticut, raised a regiment under authority of the legislature of that colony, with which he soon repaired to Cambridge, where the American head-quarters had just been established. He was shortly afterwards advanced to a Major-General's command, by the legislature of his own state, and had the same rank afterwards conferred upon him in the Continental establishment, by Congress; and here it may be observed, that prior to this period, each of the four New-England states had organized separate commands under generals, whose only concert of action was the enthusiasm inspired in favour of a common cause. As soon as Putnam's promotion in the continental line became known to the British Commander-in-chief, General Gage, he caused a proposal to be secretly made to Gen-



eral Putnam, offering him, in case he would abandon the cause of the colonies, the same rank in the British army, and a great pecuniary reward as the price of his honor. He contemned the profered ignominy; but thought it prudent for a while to conceal the proposed insult.

The British being invested in Boston by land, but not by water, it became necessary to take off from the islands in Boston bay, all the live stock thereon, so that they might be deprived of fresh provisions. To effect this object, a body of three hundred men was despatched in the month of May who effected their object, at the expense of the lives of some men belonging to a British marine guard left to protect the cattle. General Putnam, with a reinforcement of three hundred men and two pieces of artillery, arrived during the skirmish, and just in time to support the corps, who had been first sent over; and although exposed for several hours to the enemy's fire, they removed all the sheep and cattle without loss, and, at the same time, destroyed an armed schooner, which was burnt down to the water's edge, and disabled an armed sloop, which would have experienced the fate of the other, had it not been towed off by the boats belonging to the enemy's shipping.

At the memorable action of Breed's, improperly termed Bunker's hill, General Putnam arrived with a reinforcement for General Warren, in time to participate in that brilliant affair, wherein the vanquished were really the victors; although the want of ammunition compelled them to give up the ground by inches. The enemy pursued the retiring troops to Winter hill, where General Putnam, who was in the rear protecting the retreat, made a stand and compelled the enemy to retire and seek shelter under cover of their shipping.—

During the battle, Putnam was seen every where aiding the lamented Warren, to inspire the men with that self-confidence which is the necessary harbinger of victory. The pen of the Poet\* and the Painter's pencil\* has assisted the historic page in transmitting to the latest posterity the interesting scenery, in which the General was so conspicuous an actor.

After this action, which alike depressed the spirits of the British by their loss of men, as it did the provincials for the loss of the Peninsula, General Gage had strongly fortified himself in Boston and Charlestown, while the Americans possessed the surrounding country. General Washington having been appointed Commander-in-chief by Congress, arrived at Cambridge, the American head-quarters, in the beginning of July, to assume his command. He divided his forces into three grand divisions, assigning to General Ward the command of the right; to General Lee, the left, and to General Putnam the reserve. The latter particularly attracted the notice and approbation of General Washington by his activity in hastening the execution of the requisite defences.

On the 20th of July, the reasons stated by Congress for an appeal to arms were read at the head of the several divisions of the army. For this purpose, General Putnam had paraded his division on Prospect hill, who as soon as the emphatic sentence which concluded that memorable address was ended, shouted thrice *amen* in loud huzzas. At the signal from the fort, given by the

.....  
\* See Barlow's Columbiad, M'Fingal, and an elegant painting of the battle of Bunker or Breed's hill by Colonel Trumbull, formerly Aid-de-camp to General Washington.

discharge of a cannon, a new standard just received from Connecticut, was suddenly displayed, elegantly waving in the wind. On one side, was discerned in large letters of gold "An appeal to heaven." On the reverse, were the armorial bearings of Connecticut. This had the effect of instilling anew that patriotic ardour in his troops, which induced them to resign the comforts of domestic life for the dreary scenes of a war, the events of which not only involved their own fate, but that of millions then unborn. This incident is told to shew how well General Putnam was acquainted with the conflicting passions, which agitate the human breast.

The strong situation of the British in Boston and the scarcity of ammunition in the American camp, prevented the latter from attempting any enterprise of moment. In the spring of 1776, however, a most menacing position was taken by General Washington, which induced General Gage to evacuate the place precipitately, on the 17th of March, leaving behind him a part of the royal stores.

General Washington despatched the greater part of his troops to New-York, where he judged the enemy would make an attack, and remained behind to watch the movements of a part of the British fleet, which lingered in Nantasket roads. General Lee had been previously despatched to that city with a division of his army to put it in a proper state of defence. The anxiety of the Commander-in-chief to complete the defences begun by General Lee, who, after throwing up some works, had followed a fleet to South Carolina, which had sailed in January, induced General Washington to invest General Putnam with the command of that important place. This was

accompanied with plenary instructions to complete the plans of General Lee, deviating cautiously therefrom, and only where, by consultation, it would be judged expedient from local causes or the popular voice. These instructions are dated 29th March, 1776, are very feeling, and discover the implicit confidence reposed in his integrity and abilities by the Commander-in-chief.

Thus clothed with plenary power, General Putnam hastened to New-York, where, upon his arrival, he adopted every necessary and prudent regulation to preserve concord and good order, as well among the citizens as the soldiery, to mitigate whose hardships was his constant study. Good policy induced him to adopt prompt and effectual measures to prevent any communication between the inhabitants and the hostile fleet, which lay in the waters opposite his command, and thus cut off the supply of water and fresh provisions, which they had previously been accustomed to receive. The soldiers were ordered to retire to their barracks and there remain from the beating of the tattoo until that of the reveille during which period no person could pass a sentinel without a countersign, which could only be obtained from the Majors of brigade by those persons, whose urgency of business manifested the necessity of its being communicated to them. Governor's Island was occupied by 1000 provincials, Red Hook by nearly the same number, while several companies of riflemen occupied the Jersey shore.

The fruitless attempt of two armed boats to procure water at the watering-place being attended with the loss of several lives, as well as their capture, and the impossibility of procuring fresh provisions any longer being evident, induced the commander of the hostile ships to withdraw



his squadron. In fine, General Putnam's attention to duty was unceasing; and when General Washington arrived at New-York, about the middle of April, and assumed the command himself, General Putnam, his officers, and soldiers were complimented in general orders. Being the only Major-General, who remained with the main body of the army, he still continued to have the chief direction in forwarding the construction of the fortifications, assisted by Brigadier-General Spencer and Lord Stirling.

General Washington having repaired to Philadelphia on the 21st May, remained there till the 6th June, during which interval the command of this important post was entrusted to Putnam; and such was the confidence reposed in him by the sage, who knew so well how to discriminate characters, that he received directions to open all letters of a public nature, which were addressed to the Commander-in-chief, and after perusing their contents, to govern himself accordingly, and to transmit them to Philadelphia. In conformity with orders, he despatched General Lord Stirling to fortify the posts in the Highlands. His private instructions authorised him to afford every aid to the provincial Congress of New-York, and to draw a detachment, when necessary, from the troops under General Greene, on Long or Nassau Island, for the purpose of apprehending disaffected persons, of which the latter General was to be duly apprised. The fortifications went on with every possible celerity. Good order was preserved, and the public welfare properly attended to. The British fleet, which had been for some time at Halifax waiting for reinforcements from Europe, began to arrive at New-York about the last of June. For its annoyance sub-marine



preparations had been made, assisted by whale boats, fire rafts, flat-bottomed boats, and other armed vessels, under the direction of Putnam. As a farther mode of destroying the hostile shipping, a sub-marine machine, called "the American Turtle," the invention of David Bushnell of Connecticut, was brought into operation. This machine could be rowed horizontally under water, at any given depth, and be raised or sunk at pleasure. To it was attached a magazine of powder, which was to be fastened under a ship's bottom, and set in action by disengaging it, when necessary. In consequence of Bushnell's inability and his brother's sickness, the conducting of this affair was unavoidably entrusted to a Connecticut serjeant, who started too late in the night, but succeeded in getting under Lord Howe's flag ship, the Eagle, of 64 guns. In perforating the copper, propitiously for the enemy, the screw struck against some of the rudder irons. This unexpected accident, the strength of tide, want of skill, and the approach of day, induced the serjeant to commit the magazine to chance, and to make towards the city with all possible expedition. Putnam was an anxious spectator of what was going on, from the dawn of morning, and discovering the Turtle near Governor's Island, sent a whale boat and had it brought on shore. In about twenty minutes afterwards the magazine exploded, and threw to a great height in the air a vast column resembling a water spout. As the strictest secrecy had been observed, the astonished beholders had to search, in the regions of conjecture, for the cause of this, to them inexplicable, phenomenon. Other causes prevented a repetition of the experiment.

Two days before the battle of Flatbush, in consequence of sickness, General Greenc's con-

mand devolved on General Putnam. In that battle, in which the American advanced corps were defeated, and Generals Lord Stirling and Sullivan taken prisoners, Putnam was within the lines. After the retreat from Long-Island, the American army was divided into three grand divisions, of which the command of the right was given to him. On the 12th of September, a council of war was held, when it was determined to evacuate New-York. He conducted its abandonment in a most masterly manner, and joined the main army at Harlaem Heights, regardless of the annoyance of the enemy's shipping in the Hudson and East rivers, and their occupancy of the main road leading to Kings-bridge. After partaking in the events, which succeeded, he was despatched by General Washington to the west side of the Hudson, to provide against an irruption, by the enemy, into New-Jersey, and then proceed to Philadelphia, to put that city in a proper state of defence. He arrived there in the beginning of December, and in general orders of the 14th of that month, announced the appointment of Colonel Griffin as Adjutant-General of the troops under his command. He was informed by the Commander-in-chief, who had retreated over the river Delaware, that it was the intention of the British, as soon as the frost was over, to attempt to possess themselves of the capital of Pennsylvania, and to hasten all necessary measures for its defence.

After the gloom, which pervaded the Americans had been dispelled by the affairs at Trenton and Princeton, General Washington despatched an order from Pluckemin, dated January 5, 1777, giving General Putnam an account of the turning tide, and directing him to repair immediately with

all his troops to Crosswicks, in order to co-operate in the attempt to recover possession of New-Jersey, the probability of effecting which, became manifest from the panic-struck appearance of the enemy.

According to the orders of General Washington, General Putnam posted himself at Princeton, where he remained until Spring, within fifteen miles of the enemy, with never more than a few hundred men at a time. His security, during this period, resulted from his address in imposing on the enemy a belief, that he had under his command a large numerical force. An instance will elucidate. In the battle of Princeton, Captain M'Pherson, of the British 17th regiment, was wounded in the lungs and left among the slain.—When Putnam arrived there he found him languishing, without surgical aid, or any kind of accommodation. He visited the wounded captive, administered to his comforts, and solaced him in the apparent hour of death. Contrary to all probability, the Captain recovered. While his case was dubious, he requested of the General to permit a friend in the British army to come and assist him to make his will. This involved the General in some perplexity, which his presence of mind soon removed, by gratifying the wounded man and turning the affair into a solid advantage. The officer was brought with a flag of truce, after night, with which he returned before the dawn of day, and reported in the British camp, that Putnam's army, at the most moderate computation, consisted, at least, of five thousand men, although there were not at the time more than fifty men in the town; nor had he more men than number of miles to guard. He effected this deception by a judicious arrangement of lights in the windows.

of the college and of the houses in town, vacant as well as occupied ; and parading, in various ways, his few men all night. His activity was unceasing in harassing the enemy, protecting the inhabitants, and dispersing or capturing the refugees wherever they assembled, in which he was generally successful ; particularly in the capture of a redoubt with sixty prisoners, with the noted Major Stockton at their head, and the capture of sixteen baggage waggons, and spilling some blood, in an attack on a British foraging party at Boundbrook.

The British army at New-Brunswick received a large reinforcement from New-York about the end of February. This induced a belief, that it would advance towards the Delaware. Should such a movement be made, the Commander-in-chief directed General Putnam to cross that river with what force he had, and to facilitate the movements of the rest of the army. The enemy, however, remained quiet, and Putnam continued his station at Princeton until Spring, when he was relieved and appointed by General Washington to a separate command in the Highlands of New-York. In this vicinity, there was no enemy capable of exciting alarm. His principal occupation was to afford protection to the inhabitants, by preventing the predatory incursions of a band of desperadoes, who infested the space of territory between the two armies, and were properly a component part of neither. The distress, which these miscreants brought upon the peaceable and unoffending inhabitants by indiscriminate pillage was incalculable. While he was pursuing measures for protecting the people on the one part, and chastising these free-booters on the other, a gang of tories (natives of the provinces actually engaged in behalf of the crown) formed a plan to capture



him by surprise and carry him within the British lines. Of this design, he was duly advised by General Washington as well as, somewhat earlier, by other sources of information. The means he adopted to frustrate this plan went silently and effectually into operation. Among other objects of importance, General Putnam sent off from Peekskill, where he kept his head-quarters, Colonel Meigs's regiment, which during that season fully achieved the objects of its partizan enterprises.

Nothing so much displayed the vigour and resoluteness of his character as his conduct and correspondence relative to the apprehension of a spy in his camp at Peekskill. Tryon, the Governor of New-York under the crown, commanding a corps called the *new levies*, composed of a motley group of natives disaffected to their country's independence, had despatched into the American camp in disguise one of his lieutenants, of the name of Palmer, who was detected in his vocation in due season. To prevent the fate of a spy, which awaited Palmer, Tryon reclaimed him as a British officer, and threatened vengeance. Putnam wrote him that although a lieutenant in his (Tryon's) king's service, he was taken in his camp as a *spy*, was tried as a *spy*, and assured him that he should be hung as a *spy*.—He added, P. S. Afternoon. He is hanged.

Shortly after this, two regiments had been ordered from Peekskill to Pennsylvania. Reinforcements arrived at New-York. Putnam's situation became critical; of which he frequently advised the Commander-in-chief, who could afford him no succour. Sir Henry Clinton advanced up the Hudson river on the 5th October with three thousand men. After some feints, that General landed



his men at Stoney Point, a strong situation on the west side of the river, and marched over the mountains to the attack of Fort Montgomery, which commanded the water-intercourse between the northern and southern parts of New-York. This post was commanded by Governor G. Clinton, since Vice-President of the United States, to whom his country was under high obligations for his revolutionary services: he despatched a letter to General Putnam apprising him of his delicate situation, and requesting succour. The express was treacherous—the letter miscarried, and the pass was taken. Colonel Meigs with five hundred men had started to its relief, by order of Colonel Wylligs, the senior officer then in camp, but did not arrive in time to effect the purposes intended.

The capture of Fort Montgomery, the consequent removal of the chain and other obstructions, induced a belief that the British General Sir Henry Clinton would effect a junction with General Burgoyne, who was to march through the continent sweeping all obstructions away from before him. His capture at Saratoga by the American army, proved the vanity of his promises and expectations. Sir Henry Clinton having received accounts of his misfortune, returned to New-York by water. He was followed up by the Americans, by land, a considerable distance.

General Putnam continued his partizan expeditions against the free-booters, and shortly after advanced towards the British lines, and put an end, for some time, to the deleterious marauding warfare carried on by the enemy, which was effected by the conflagration of General Oliver Delancy's house on York Island by a Captain Buchanan.

Having established his head-quarters at New Rochelle, he continued his exertions in promoting the public welfare, and protecting the inhabitants in the circle under his immediate command. In consequence of the multitudinous falsehoods respecting American affairs, published by Rivington, the king's printer, in his New-York Royal Gazette, General Putnam took occasion to address a bundle of newspapers to his old friend General Robertson, in New-York, an officer between whom and himself there existed a reciprocal personal esteem, they having formerly served together. The packet was conveyed to General Robertson by a flag, which was going to the British head-quarters, and contained a request, that, after General Robertson had perused the American papers sent him, he would give them to Rivington, in order that he might *publish some truth*.

Toward the end of this year, General Putnam left the lines and went to the Highlands, at the request of General Washington, to fix and determine on a site, on which another fortification might be built sufficient to command the navigation of the Hudson, which had been thrown open by the capture of Fort Montgomery; and it is paying him no more than a just compliment to say that the United States are indebted to his judgment for one of the strongest military positions in the world, and of the highest importance to the country. This station, in a proper state of repair, is impregnable, and completely commands the water communication between the eastern and southern parts of New-York. The works were begun in January 1778, under the direction of Colonel La Radiere, the engineer, who laid them out, and were in a considerable state of forwardness by the opening of the ensuing campaign.

notwithstanding the extended views of the projector, the inclemency of the season, and the poverty of the continental treasury. The patriotic exertions of Governor Clinton, were sufficient to overcome every impediment.

General Putnam was relieved from duty, during the sitting of a court of inquiry, appointed in consequence of a resolve of Congress directing an enquiry into the causes of the military disasters, the loss of Fort Montgomery, &c. which the Americans had sustained. The court which, on this occasion, was composed of Major-General M'Dougall, Brigadier-General Huntington, and Colonel Wigglesworth, reported, that the loss of Fort Montgomery had been occasioned by a want of troops, and no fault of the commanding officers entrusted with its defence. The report was approved of by Congress, and General Putnam took command of the right wing of the army, under the Commander-in-chief. This army was composed of three sections, which, the antecedent year had acted independent of each other, and after the battle of Monmouth, had been united, when it consisted of sixty regular regiments of foot divided into fifteen brigades, four battalions of artillery, four regiments of cavalry, and several bodies of state troops. The British having kept close within their lines on York or Manhattan Island, towards the end of the autumn, the Americans broke up their encampment, first went to Fredericksburg, and thence retired into winter quarters. During this winter, Putnam was stationed at Reading, in Connecticut, with the New Hampshire brigade, two brigades from Connecticut, Hazen's corps of infantry, and Sheldon's cavalry, for the purpose of protecting the country adjacent to the Sound and to support West Point, in the result of an attack.

Here a scene of difficulty ensued, which called forth all the energies of our hero's mind into action.

The two Connecticut brigades had contemplated a state of inactivity in their winter quarters, but finding the adversity, which gloomed over and around them, they evinced an intention to proceed to Hartford during the sitting of the legislature of Connecticut, and there demand at the point of the bayonet a redress of grievances. When General Putnam received the intelligence of this design, and that the second brigade had paraded, to carry it into execution, he mounted his horse, and immediately proceeded to their encampment, where he found them under arms. By a well-timed patriotic address, he succeeded in quelling this mutiny with no other consequences than the death of the principal, who, in his attempt to escape, was shot by a sentinel on duty, and it was somewhat remarkable, that this very man was an active agent in the revolt.

In visiting an out-post at Horseneck, in the midst of winter, he narrowly escaped capture by Tryon, the royal governor of New-York, who was advancing against that post with fifteen hundred men. His defences were two iron field pieces and a picket of only 150 men. The successive discharges of his pieces, planted on high ground for a short time, retarded the progress of the foe until his cavalry, supported by his infantry, prepared to charge, when Putnam directed his picket to provide for its own safety in a contiguous swamp, and made good his own retreat by plunging down a neighbouring precipice in full trot, when his pursuers, within sword's length of him, stopped short, fearful of following him any farther. Having reached Stamford unmolested,



he collected some militia, and by this accession of strength, returned with his picket and pursued Governor Tryon in his turn.

On this occasion, Tryon shortly afterwards presented him with a new suit of clothes, in admiration of his intrepid boldness.

During the campaign of 1779, which terminated Gen. Putnam's military labours, he commanded the Maryland line, with which he was stationed two miles below West Point, at Butter-milk falls ; and here he directed the principal part of his attention to strengthening the works of that important fortress. In December, when the American army went into winter-quarters, at Morristown, New-Jersey, he departed for Connecticut, on a visit to his family for a few weeks. Between Pomfret and Hartford, he had a paralytic attack and was borne to the dwelling of Colonel Wadsworth.

This attack, he wished to consider as a matter of no serious importance, but it proved otherwise, and for some time cast a gloom on his mind. He was reluctantly compelled to retire from active service ; yet such was the opinion, which Congress entertained of his merit he was continued on the pay list until the close of the war. General Putnam, from this period, resided on that estate, which he had obtained by active industry in early life, until the year 1790, when death closed his earthly career. He was considered as one of the most efficient of the American military commanders, possessing a sound judgment and clear understanding ; and that intrepid boldness of character which marked his passage through life was the cause of so much military enterprises of a partizan nature, being committed to his charge.

## CAPTAIN

## NICHOLAS BIDDLE.

MR. WILLIAM BIDDLE, the Grandfather of Captain Biddle, was one of the first settlers and proprietors of New-Jersey. He was a gentleman of large fortune, which was inherited by his son William, who settled in Philadelphia, and married an amiable lady, the daughter of Nicholas Scull, Esq. who was for many years surveyor-general of the proprietary government of Pennsylvania.—The fortune derived from his father was much reduced by losses in commerce, in which he was engaged, and by other casualties. The 10th day of September, 1750, gave birth to their sixth son, Nicholas, the subject of the present memoir.—Having received a good English education, his predilection for a maritime life, induced him to take a voyage to Quebec, at the age of fourteen. The following year, 1765, he sailed on a voyage for Jamaica and the bay of Honduras. On his return, the vessel was cast away on the 2d of January, 1766, on a shoal called the Northern Triangle. After suffering, with constancy and firmness, many hardships, in common with the crew, he succeeded in returning to Philadelphia; but not till after he had resided two months with three of his companions, on a small uninhabited island, which fell to them by lot, the boat saved from the wreck being too small to take away the whole number of unfortunates. He afterwards made a series of European voyages, and became a thorough-bred seaman in all its branches.

The dispute between England and Spain about the *Falkland Islands*, in 1770, portended a rupture

between these powers, in consequence of which he repaired to London, with highly respectable recommendations, and entered as a midshipman in a vessel of war commanded by Captain Sterling, the brother-in-law of Thomas Welling, a merchant of very high standing in Philadelphia. This dispute having been amicably adjusted, the inactivity of peace rendered him restless, as his character was cast in a bolder and more active mould.

In the year 1773, a north-west passage towards the North Pole, to effect, if practicable, an entrance into the Pacific Ocean was resolved upon, at the instance of the British Royal Society, for which expedition, two ships, the *Racehorse* and *Carcase*, were fitted out and the command given to Captain Phipps, since Lord Mulgrave. Biddle applied for leave to Captain Sterling to go on this adventurous undertaking, which was refused ; but he was soothed with a promise of preferment. Being, however, determined on his purpose he laid aside his uniform, and secretly entered on board the *Carcase* as an able seaman before the mast. Finding a seaman on board, who knew him as a midshipman, he communicated to him his views and requested the man to keep it a secret, which the honest tar faithfully did, and discovered towards him a great attachment. Horatio (afterwards Lord) Nelson obtained permission and entered on board the same vessel on that occasion, and the two were appointed cockswains, during the voyage. They proceeded as far as 85 degrees N. within 1150 miles of the North Pole, and were five days encircled with almost immoveable mountainous islands of ice. Biddle kept a journal of this voyage, which was lost with him in the cruise which terminated his earthly career.

On the appearance of the struggle between Britain and her colonies, Mr. Biddle returned

to Philadelphia, when Congress committed to his charge the command of the Camden galley, designed, with others, for the defence of the river Delaware. The want of action in this situation induced him to relinquish it and engage in the expedition against New Providence, under Commodore Hopkins. For this purpose, he was appointed to the command of the brig of war, *Andrew Doria*, of fourteen guns and one hundred and thirty men. Here he became acquainted with the famous John Paul Jones, who had been appointed to a lieutenancy and was engaged in the same enterprise. Captain Biddle held him in high estimation, and introduced him into the circles, in which he moved, as an officer of much merit.

Just before leaving the Capes of Delaware, an incident occurred, which strongly indicates the boldness of his character. Two deserters from his vessel were arrested and thrown into Lewistown prison, in the state of Delaware. Two men and an officer were despatched on shore for them.—The prisoners barricaded their doors and threatened the officer and men with instant death, if they attempted to molest them. Intimidated by such threats, they returned to the vessel without them. Upon advice of this, captain Biddle went on shore and caused the door to be forced open. He then entered with his pistol cocked, and threatened Green, the most daring of the two, with instant death, if he missed, as the man was preparing to fire. The resolute conduct of the Captain intimidated them, and with the assistance of some militia, they were secured and sent on board the vessel, from which they had deserted. Among the crews of the squadron, who were in general, natives of the New England states, the small-pox



broke out shortly after they had left the Capes of Delaware. On this occasion, the crew of the Andrew Doria, who were chiefly Philadelphians, were proof against the contagion. He, therefore, caused her to be crowded with the sick from the other vessels of the squadron, gave his own cot to a midshipman, who died of the malady, and in his discharge of the duties of humanity on so trying an occasion cheerfully submitted to the privation of every comfort for himself, except the consolation of doing good to the afflicted. When the expedition arrived before New Providence, the point of destination, it surrendered without resistance. In consequence of the crowded situation of the crew of the Andrew Doria, from the cause just mentioned, sickness raged among them so much, that there were not enough of men in health to work the vessel or man the boats. Every attention was paid them ; but they remained sickly until the Andrew Doria arrived at New London in Connecticut, where the vessel was refitted, and captain Biddle ordered to go and cruize off the banks of Newfoundland, to intercept some store ships and transports, belonging to the enemy, which were bound for Boston. In this service, he succeeded in capturing two ships from Scotland, bound for Boston, with four hundred Scotch Highlanders on board, before he arrived at the banks. At this period, his crew did not amount to one hundred men. All the Scotch officers were put on board of one of the prizes, the command of which was given to Lieutenant Josiah, one of his officers, whom he highly esteemed, with orders to make the first port. Unluckily, the prize, in ten days thereafter, was re-captured by the frigate Cerberus, on board of which Lieutenant Josiah was removed and ordered to do duty, and otherwise very badly

treated, under the specious pretext, that he was an Englishman. In consequence of this conduct towards a prisoner of war, Captain Biddle wrote a letter to the British Admiral commanding at New-York, informing him of the circumstance, and threatening that he would treat a son of Lord Cranstoun, who was his prisoner, in the same manner as Lieutenant Josiah was treated. Captain Biddle also wrote to the marine committee on the subject. The committee laid his letter before Congress, who passed a resolve directing General Washington to propose Lieutenant Josiah's exchange for a British naval officer of his rank, and at the same time to remonstrate to Lord Howe against the cruel usage, which he had received.—After ten month's captivity, the Lieutenant's exchange was effected. On his return to the Delaware, Captain Biddle had only five of his original crew, the rest having been distributed among the vessels, which he had captured, out of the crews of which he recruited his; and to guard against any misfortune arising from mutiny, he never left the deck of his vessel for several days before he got into port.

The latter end of 1776, the command of the *Randolph*, a new frigate of thirty-two guns, was given to Captain Biddle. To complete his crew, he was compelled to receive on board several British prisoners of war, who wished to enter.

This frigate put to sea from Philadelphia in February, 1777. Upon examining her masts, the lower ones proved unsound, and all of them were carried away by the board, in a heavy gale of wind. Captain Biddle bore away for Charleston, where he intended to refit. But before his arrival at that port, the British sailors, who had entered at Philadelphia, with some mal-contented,

formed the design of raising on the officers and taking the ship. Having made, as they thought, the necessary arrangements, they gave three cheers on the gun-deck ; but were overcome by the determined resolution of the Captain and his officers. The ringleaders of the mutiny were seized and punished and the remainder quietly submitted. He refitted as speedily as possible and put again to sea. Three days after he left Charleston bar, he fell in with four sail of Jamaicamen bound to London. The commander of one of them called the True Briton mounting twenty guns, who had boasted to his passengers his wish of falling in with the Randolph, made all sail to get away from her, now that his wish was accomplished. Finding his escape impossible, he hove to and kept up a steady fire upon the Randolph, which bore down upon him and was preparing a broadside, when he struck his flag. Captain Biddle captured the other three and returned to Charleston in one week after he had sailed from that port. The prizes were very rich.

The successful termination of so short a cruise inspired the government of South Carolina to fit out a squadron to sail under Captain Biddle's command. The Carysfort frigate, Perseus, of twenty-four guns, Hinchinbrook of sixteen guns, and a privateer had been for some time off Charleston bar annoying its trade. This British force was to attract the first attention. The ship General Moultrie of eighteen guns, Captain Sullivan, brigs Fair American of fourteen guns, Captain Morgan, Polly of sixteen guns, Captain Anthony, and Notre Dame of 16 guns, Captain Hall, were, in a short time, fitted for sea. A corps of 50 men from the first regiment of South Carolina continen-

tal infantry\* was ordered to act as marines on board the Randolph frigate. Her mainmast having been struck and shattered by lightning, a new one was got in, and a conductor was fixed, to obviate a similar misfortune. As soon as this was effected, the squadron went into Rebellion roads, where they were, some time, detained by adverse winds and shoal water on the bar, which prevented the Randolph from getting over it. These obstacles being surmounted, the fleet put to sea, and steered an easterly course, in hopes of overhauling the British squadron already mentioned. The following day our commander re-took a ship belonging to the Eastern states, which had been dismasted. She had no cargo on board. The crew, six guns of small calibre, and some small stores, were consequently taken out and the vessel burnt. The British vessels having left the coast, the American squadron directed their course to the West Indies, and cruised, for some days, in the latitude of Barbadoes, where Captain Biddle boarded several Dutch and French vessels. He also took an English schooner, bound from New-York to Grenada. The Captain of the schooner mistook the Randolph for an English frigate, nor did he discover his error until after her capture.

For some days prior to the 7th of March, 1778, Captain Biddle expected an attack and was consequently on the alert. Captain Blake who com-

.....  
 \* The inconvenience arising from the state establishments, in several ways, at the commencement of the war, induced the troops of South Carolina to be put on the same footing as the continentals, the officers of the state troops enjoying their rank as junior officers to those of their grade in the continental army.



manded a detachment of the second regiment of South Carolina troops, acting as marines on board the General Moultrie, two days before she engaged with the Yarmouth, relates, that, at dinner, Captain Biddle observed "we have been cruising here, for some time, and have spoken a number of vessels, who, no doubt, will give information of us, and I should not be surprised if my old ship should be out after us. As to any thing, that carries her guns on one deck I think myself a match for her." A signal was made from the Randolph, about three o'clock in the afternoon of the 7th of March, for a sail to the windward, which, as she neared before the wind, appeared as a large sloop with a square-sail set, although when first distinctly seen she was supposed to be a ship. This was about four. In consequence of the signal, the squadron hauled upon a wind in order to speak to the Randolph. Near seven, the Randolph, at windward, hove to; the General Moultrie, rather leeward, about one hundred and fifty yards astern, hove to likewise. The enemy fired a shot a little ahead of the Moultrie and hailed her about eight in the evening.—The reply from the Moultrie was, "the Polly of New-York." The other hauled his wind and then hailed the Randolph. She was only at that time first discovered to be a two decker. After several questions and replies, as the English ship was getting on the weather quarter of the American frigate and ranging along, Lieutenant Barnes of the latter vessel, hallooed "this is the Randolph," upon which the American stripes were immediately hoisted and a broadside poured into the British ship. The action shortly after waxed warm and Captain Biddle fell, wounded in the thigh. Some degree of confusion resulted from this accident, as a report was spread through the ship that he was killed.—

He soon restored order by calling for a chair and causing himself to be brought forward on the quarter deck, where he sat encouraging his crew. As the enemy's stern cleared the Randolph, the Commander of the General Moultrie, Captain Sullivan, directed a broadside to be poured into him. The enemy having shot ahead, brought her between the hostile ships and the General Moultrie, whose last broadside was supposed to have been partially received by the Randolph, from that circumstance. Her fire was well directed—her broadsides three to the enemy's one, and during the engagement she appeared in one continual blaze. About 20 minutes after the action commenced, when the surgeon was busily engaged on the quarter-deck, the Randolph blew up. The cause of this disaster was never ascertained. Only four men, out of 315, survived. After four days tossing on a piece of the wreck on the ocean, they were taken up. So close were these two ships engaged, that the crew of the Fair American believed it to have been the enemy's ship that was blown up. The Captain of her was so convinced of it, that he stood for the enemy's vessel with his trumpet in hand to hail her, in order to ask after captain Biddle, when he discovered his error, and the other vessels escaped in consequence of the disabled condition of the enemy, which proved to be the British line of battle ship Yarmouth, of sixty-four guns.

Prior to this cruize, captain Biddle had made a matrimonial engagement with a young lady of Charleston, who had won his affections. In his person, he was remarkably handsome, about five feet nine inches in height, active and very strong. He was of a mild temper and modest suavity of manners. His courage was undoubted and sometimes bordered on rashness. He rendered him-

self agreeable to all with whom he had the pleasure to associate. Thus prematurely fell, in the spring of life, a young man in the twenty-seventh year of his age, of whom his country entertained the highest regard and anticipations of his future achievements. While his personal worth has called forth the tear of friendship, his memory has been embalmed, as it were, with the poet's pen.

---

BRIGADIER-GENERAL

## FRANCIS MARION.

THE expanded soul of Henry IV. of France disdained the narrow views of the Roman clergy. Although bred in the tenets of the church of Rome, he was an enemy to bigotry and superstition, and for this liberality of sentiment the arm of the assassin Ravillac deprived France, in a phrensy of maddened zeal, of one of her best sovereigns. When at Nantz, a city of his kingdom on the coast of Biscay, he issued an edict, tolerating the exercise of the protestant religion by his subjects, which has since been known in history by the name of "the edict of Nantz."—The bigotted zeal of Louis XIV. induced its repeal, whereby the solid interests of France were sacrificed on the threshold of persecution. The protestants, called Hugonots, composed chiefly the enterprising manufacturers and generally the middling classes of society in France, and this injudicious act of the *Grand Monarque* (Louis XIV. was so called by his courtiers) deprived his kingdom of its enterprise and industry. To this persecution, was England indebted for her subsequent

commercial grandeur. Other states also benefitted by it, while France alone was the sufferer. The Grandfather of General Marion was born in the vicinity of the town of Rochelle, where he possessed a small property. Being suspected of attachment to the religious tenets of the Hugonots, he was narrowly watched, insomuch that to avoid further trouble, he sold his property, and with a Miss D'Alebre, whom he married, went to the Isle of Rhee, and took passage in a ship bound to Carolina, with many more respectable Hugonots, who fled to escape the approaching difficulty.

On his arrival in Carolina, he bought a plantation on Goose Creek near Charleston, where he and his wife spent the remainder of their days, and were interred on their own plantation. Of his son, the father of the following sketch, no historic account has been given.

Francis Marion, the Grandson of the Hugonot emigrant, was born on the family estate on Goose Creek in 1732. In his infancy, he was of a very delicate constitution, and in hopes of amending his health, at an early age, took a trip to the West Indies. In this expedition, the vessel was struck by a large fish and foundered. The crew took to the long boat, without provisions. After being some time at sea in this forlorn state, the captain and mate, in a state of madness, jumped into the ocean and were drowned. A vessel hove in sight, the captain of which took those, who remained in the boat aboard his own vessel, and administered to their sufferings; and Marion thus providentially escaped a watery grave. After this, he retired to his native spot, where he remained a cultivator of the soil, with a renovated constitution.

Upon the report of some ravages committed on the frontier settlements by the Cherokee Indians,



he offered his services as a volunteer to Mr. Littleton, who was then the Governor of the province, and they were accepted; but the Indians, not inclining to contend with superior power, sent a deputation to the Governor, with whom they concluded a treaty, and the impending cloud was dissipated for the present. The troops were consequently dismissed, and Marion returned to his agricultural employment.

In less than two years, he again resigned the sweets of domestic enjoyment for the boisterous scenes of war. The Cherokees commenced fresh depredations and murder on the frontier inhabitants, and a body of provincial troops was raised to enter into their country and inflict that chastisement, which their wanton barbarities so richly merited. This was in the year 1761. The expedition was placed under the command of a Colonel Grant, and Marion received from the Governor of the province, a lieutenant's commission in Captain (since General) Moultrie's company. Terror was spread throughout the Indian country. The army carried fire and devastation in its train, wherever it went, insomuch that the name "GRANT" became a by-word among the Indians, signifying *destruction*, for a long period thereafter. In this excursion, a dangerous defile was to be passed through the enemy's country, and previous to the passage, a forlorn hope of thirty chosen men, under the command of Marion was sent to explore it.—Scarcely had his corps entered this pass, supported by the whole army, than the enemy, concealed behind the rocks and trees, opened a deadly fire upon it, when twenty-one were killed on the spot. A retreat was instantly made with the remainder. The savages pursued, and their safety was only secured by their contiguity to the van of the army,

who, in the open ground, prepared for the expected conflict. The whole troops, formed into small bodies, advanced upon the enemy in the defile, with their van composed of riflemen. The battle lasted two hours. The vanquished savages fled, leaving one hundred and three of their men dead. The Cherokee country being laid waste, a peace was concluded, the troops returned, and Marion again retired to his plantation, where he continued the peaceful pursuits of private life, until the dawn of the revolution.

The battle of Lexington took place in 1775, the news of which threw the whole colonies into commotion. The report of this engagement was received at Charleston by a vessel direct from Boston. The town was consequently all in a bustle. The legislature was specially called, who began to make immediate preparations for defensive warfare, in support of the liberties of the country, against the all-grasping encroachments of the crown. It was determined to raise troops, and at an election for officers, Marion was chosen to a captaincy in the second regiment of state troops, commanded by Colonel William Moultrie, an officer of great bravery and distinguished merit, and was commissioned by the legislature accordingly on the 21st of June. Upon application to the State Treasurer for money to proceed on the recruiting service, he found there was not a single dollar in the public coffers. Trusting to future remuneration, he, and Captain Horry belonging to the same regiment, after two day's solicitation, were enabled only to borrow one hundred dollars upon their own responsibility. They proceeded to Georgetown, Black-river, and Pedee and in six weeks succeeded in recruiting sixty men. On the 19th of November, by order of Colonel Moultrie, Captain Marion and

his company proceeded to Dorchester, which was a military deposit. He remained here until Christmas, when he was ordered to Charleston in order to assist in fortifying Fort Johnson.

Early in the spring of 1776, Colonel Moultrie, with his regiment, was ordered to Sullivan's Island to construct a fort. At this time, Marion had received a Major's commission in his old regiment. This Fort was soon constructed, and mounted thirty-six guns, equally of 18's, 24's and 36's, French weight. On the last of May, Sir Peter Parker's squadron of nine ships of war and thirty transports, having on board Sir Henry Clinton and three thousand men, for the purpose of attacking Charleston, hove in sight. In consequence of adverse winds, calms and neap tides, the hostile fleet was unable to pass Charleston bar until the 27th of June, and on the 28th made an attack on the newly constructed fort on Sullivan's Island. After a smart contest, the enemy having slipped their cables, made good their retreat, and it is generally believed, that they would have been compelled to surrender, had the fort been amply supplied with ammunition. During this contest, Marion commanded the left of the fortification. For their bravery and spirited conduct on this occasion, Colonel Moultrie, his officers and men, received the thanks of General Lee, who commanded in that section of the Union. When the enemy were drawing off, the Bristol ship of war was in the rear of the whole squadron. By permission of Colonel Moultrie, Major Marion fired at her the last gun discharged in the conflict, and by deserters, who came off from her in the night, it was said, that the shot raked her, killing two officers, who were refreshing themselves with a glass of wine after the toil of destruction, and three seamen

on the main deck. The garrison also received the thanks of the state legislature, through their President, John Rutledge; and the commanding General, Lee, Colonel Moultrie, and the officers and men, those of Congress through their President John Hancock. In consequence of this gallant defence, the fort was named by the legislature "Fort Moultrie." Shortly after this, Moultrie was promoted to the rank and command of a Brigadier-General, and Marion to that of Lieutenant Colonel. On the 20th of September, the troops were harangued at Charleston by Governor Rutledge, and sworn to support the Declaration of Independence, made by Congress the preceding fourth of July. Inconveniencies arising from conflicting circumstances, the state troops were put on the same footing as the continental troops, the officers retaining their commissions, being declared junior to those of the same grade in the continental army, of which, in future, they were considered a component part.

In consequence of an expected invasion by a body of the enemy, under Colonel Fuser, General Moultrie despatched Lieutenant-Colonel Marion with six hundred men, four field pieces, a large quantity of ammunition, stores, entrenching tools and provisions, in four vessels, to follow the American General Howe to Savannah. This force sailed from Charleston, February 28, and before its arrival at its destination, the enemy had retreated. Lieutenant-Colonel Marion returned to Charleston, and formed one of the council of war which sat in that city on the 13th December, 1777, of which General Moultrie was President, to decide on the expediency of permitting a detachment of the state continentals to accompany the expedition fitted out by the state, under Captain



Biddle, commanding the United States' Frigate Randolph.

Marion retained the command of Fort Moultrie, until by a leap from a balcony, in the second story of a house in Charleston, to escape from a convivial feast, wherein he was hard pressed with bumpers, he fractured his ankle. This accident happened a short time previous to the siege of that city, and as it induced him to resign, was the means by which he escaped capture. Upon his leaving the garrison, he retired into North Carolina, where, after remaining for some time, without any military employment, he joined the army of General Gates, which had come to the relief of the Southern states. Baron de Kalb had the command of the Southern army until superseded by Gates, and appointed Marion a volunteer aid, a few days before the battle of Cambden, in which De Kalb lost his life. To assist in expelling the British from the state of South Carolina, a body of volunteers to the amount of two hundred had assembled and chose their officers, who, however, had not seen service, in consequence of which they applied to Governor Rutledge for an experienced officer to command them. At the instance of the Governor, General Gates despatched Lieutenant Colonel Marion with ten men, previous to the battle, to take command of that corps, with orders to stop on the Santee river, and to destroy the craft thereon, so as to prevent the escape of Cornwallis, of whose capture Gates was certain. On the Santee, he was joined by about twenty more, which augmented his force to thirty men. In performing the destruction on that river, in conjunction with Major Horry, he received the news of the defeat of the American army under General Gates, the death of De Kalb, and of a design

which had been formed by a considerable number of persons hostile to the cause of liberty, for the purpose of effecting his capture or destruction. This disastrous intelligence, by no means, dispirited him. Informed by a trusty negro of the preparations making against him, he left that quarter and shortly after, with his Spartan band, captured a British guard of ninety men at Nelson's Ferry, by which he liberated about two hundred Americans, who had been taken on the 16th August, 1780, on their way from Cambden to Charleston. None of those, who were thus released, however, were willing to join him, as by the defeat at Cambden they considered the cause, in which they had engaged, as having become hopeless. But this success was productive of the most important consequences, as he was thereby enabled to arm his men completely, and furnish them with plenty of ammunition, of which they were previously almost destitute. The wide spread devastation of the British only served to rivet the antipathies of the colonists against their implacable foe, and to augment their force. For several weeks, the troops under Marion amounted to no more than seventy, and at one time it was reduced, by various causes, to twenty-five.

The last mentioned exploit of Marion so much irritated the British and their adherents, that they raised three companies to be despatched after him and his party, to escape which they fled into North Carolina. The British gave up the pursuit, and returned to Georgetown, where was a body of Tories under a Major Wemys, who had distinguished himself by his conflagration, on Black Mingo. Near a bridge, over this river, Wemys encamped, and Marion, who had been skirting him as he retired, fell upon him by surprise, and completely

routed the whole corps, two-thirds of whom were either killed or wounded. Wemys lost his life in the action. Marion, after this, returned to Macamaw, in order that his troops might enjoy some repose.

While resting his men at Macamaw, a gentleman on the Pedee, despatched his son to advise Colonel Marion of a military meeting of the tories, which was to take place the succeeding evening about seventy miles distant from the place where he then was. After he had satisfied himself and men as to the authenticity of the information, he repaired with his corps, amounting only to sixty men, to within ten miles of the rendezvous of the royalists ere the morning's dawn. Here they secreted themselves in a swamp, until evening, when they started for the place of meeting, and another complete surprise was effected. The hostile party fled in every direction, after having twenty-three men killed, as many wounded, and thirteen taken prisoners. When the attack began, the party were engaged either at cards or preparing victuals. Eighty-four stand of arms, one hundred well mounted horses, a good deal of ammunition, a hearty supper for the assailants, and half a barrel of peach brandy, were the fruits of this enterprise.

Five days after this, Marion received from the executive of South Carolina, by an express from Governor Rutledge, the commission of Brigadier General. From the Pedee, he removed to the vicinity of Black river, where he was informed, that a Colonel Tynes was preparing with about one hundred and fifty men to attack him. Marion's object was to assail him by surprise, and if he could effect this, he was confident of victory. As soon, therefore, as he was advised of the intend-

ed assault, he proceeded the same day fifty miles, and within twenty miles of Colonel Tynes, before he halted his men. Just before day break, he advanced and found Tynes and his party in the sound embrace of sleep. The first notice they had of the attack was a discharge of pistols.—The rout was complete—their Colonel and forty-six men were taken prisoners, thirty-three killed, and about sixty escaped. They lost one hundred horses and all their baggage, which fell into the hands of the victors. Marion's force, on this occasion, did not exceed ninety men. They were, however, all volunteers. After this, he despatched Lieutenant-Colonel Horry and thirty men on a reconnoitring party towards Georgetown, when he fell in with a detachment of the British and defeated them.

In the expedition despatched by General Marion, under Colonel Horry, some hard fighting took place, which ended in the rout of about one hundred tories, under Colonel Ganey, by a complete surprise, and the liberation of four of Marion's corps. Unfortunately, however, Lieutenant Marion of the continental troops, a nephew of the General, who was on a visit to his uncle, went a volunteer on the expedition, was taken prisoner, and murdered in cold blood, some time after his surrender. His supposed murderer was shortly after taken, and shot, before it came to the General's knowledge. He always reprobated cruelty and endeavoured as much as possible, to soften the calamities of war. As soon as he found his enemy in his power, he was uniformly actuated by the most tender compassion.

A friend to the American cause of the name of Cross, who resided in Marion's vicinity, took sick and went to Georgetown for the sake of medical



attendance. A guard was placed over his property for protection; his house however was broke open and part of his property taken away, at which time he was so extremely unwell, that his life was despaired of by his physician. His wife complained of this outrage. Marion found an officer with part of the articles of which Cross had been robbed: but he pertinaciously refused to restore them, until he was compelled by absolute shame. The affair, however, had like to have produced a mutiny in his camp, and it required all the address of which he was master, to suppress it. But upon the restitution of the property, he was, at last, enabled to restore tranquillity.

Subsequent to this affair, General Marion received a flag from the enemy, at Georgetown, on the subject of exchange of prisoners. After closing the negociation on that subject, as the British officer was on the point of retiring, the General politely invited him to dine with him. The invitation was accepted. But what was the astonishment of his guest, when he found nothing for dinner, except sweet potatoes, roasted in the ashes. Marion apologized for want of better fare, and they made a meal on what was before them. The conversation, which ensued, on this occasion, induced the British officer to look very serious on his return with the flag, and he shortly after resigned his commission.

The next circumstance, which occurred in the chain of events, was the pursuit of a British detachment under Major Muckleworth, who were proceeding along Black river towards Cambden. On the second day of the pursuit, a skirmish ensued between Marion's van and the enemy's rear, in which several were killed and wounded on both sides, and some taken prisoners. The General

retired, for the night, to give his troops repose, intending to make a serious attack on the enemy, the next morning. They, however, struck their tents and moved off before day-light. The pursuit was renewed, and the enemy overtaken by the van, who commenced firing on them while retreating, till the General called off his men, and relinquished fighting from motives of humanity towards an officer, whose mode of warfare was that of a generous foe ; as he always paid for supplies, even to the utmost farthing, and whose character was never stained by the commission of any unnecessary depredations.

A Colonel Watson, who commanded a corps of the enemy, commenced a correspondence with the General, in which he remonstrated against the mode of warfare pursued by him. The Colonel received for answer, that he ought to be the last man in the world to complain, as he himself had, so far, as opportunities had permitted him, pursued a course of depredation heretofore unprecedented, and the correspondence closed. A Lieutenant Torquano was shortly after badly wounded by one of the General's corps, from a tree. Upon hearing of this circumstance, Colonel Watson sent another flag, requesting permission for the Lieutenant, who bore an excellent character, to be sent to Charleston, and this request was readily granted. He shortly afterwards retired, in the night, taking the road towards the Santee, which having come to the General's knowledge on the ensuing day, induced him to despatch an officer with thirty mounted riflemen and fifty horse to harass him as much as possible. While this party was in the advance, Marion with his infantry came up with the enemy and commenced a running fight. But the contest was of short du-

ration, as the British fled with all speed for Georgetown, leaving about twenty dead and as many wounded. The General encamped, for the night, near the place of action, and, next morning, retired to Snow Island, his strong hold, in order to give his men some repose.

Here, however, affairs seemed to assume a gloomy aspect. His men began to desert, and Colonel Watson advanced against him with renewed strength. Notwithstanding these adverse appearances, he harangued his troops and commenced the pursuit of a corps of the enemy, under Colonel Doyle, who had made a precipitate retreat, upon hearing of the advance of Lee's legion, who shortly after joined Marion. This unexpected accession of strength, and the certainty that General Greene, who had succeeded Gates in the command of the Southern army, was advancing towards Camden, revived the drooping spirits of the people, in that section of the Union.

General Marion despatched Colonel Horry on another expedition against the enemy. The British, however, in this instance, contrived to surprise him; but he made good his retreat, with much eclat.

As soon as General Lee, with his legion, and a part of the second Maryland brigade, had effected a junction with Marion, the former proposed an attack on Georgetown, in which the latter concurred. The result was, that Georgetown was taken by surprise, and Colonel Campbell, the commanding officer, made prisoner.—The success was partial, and the Americans retired without annoyance. General Greene's object in ordering this junction to take place, was to prevent supplies from going to the British gar-

isons at Ninety-six and Augusta. Fort Watson, the most important of a chain of posts erected by the British, to secure the provisions growing on the banks of the Congaree and Santee rivers, was of too much importance, not to attempt its reduction. It was situate on a commanding eminence, called Wright's Bluff, and closely invested by General Marion with about eighty militia, and by Lieutenant-Colonel Lee, with his continentals, on the 15th of April, 1781. On the 23d of the same month, it surrendered by capitulation. The garrison consisted of one hundred and fourteen men, and was commanded by Lieutenant M'Kay. Musquetry were the only weapons of attack and defence. Fort Motte next fell into Marion's and Lee's possession. Its capture was precipitated by the burning of Mrs. Motte's house. This lady without solicitation proposed the destruction of her elegant mansion for the public good, and presented the besiegers with a quiver of African arrows for that purpose. This post was situate near the fork, on the south side of the Congaree. They arrived before it, on the 8th of May, and in four days, it surrendered at discretion, in consequence of which Lieutenant M'Pherson and one hundred and sixty-five men were made prisoners. The day after the capture of this post, Mrs. Motte prepared a dinner, and invited indiscriminately for her guests both American and British officers, and, at this entertainment, displayed the superior qualities of her mind, by regarding the social intercourse, which then existed between men, who but a few hours before had been using every physical and mental energy to launch each other into the world of spirits. Her whole conduct bespoke the accomplished and elegant lady. Not a word escaped her, either as regarding her past sufferings;



and indignities or her multifarious losses of property. While this entertainment was going on, some of the over zealous Americans began, upon their own responsibility, to hang some of the Tories taken in the Fort. To this scene of cruelty, however, Marion immediately put a stop, as he ever wished to surpass the British in magnanimity of conduct, as much as he did in the partisan warfare. Fort Granby was besieged, on the night of the 14th of May, and after the third discharge of artillery from a six pounder, the garrison consisting of Major Maxwell, commandant, and three hundred and fifty-two men, a large majority of whom were royal militia, surrendered. Lord Rawdon had advanced fourteen miles on his road to the relief of Major Maxwell, but when he learnt that the garrison had become prisoners of war, he immediately retired.

General Marion, with his brigade of militia, advanced against Georgetown. On the first night after he had broken ground, the British abandoned their works and retired to Charleston. As soon as General Greene had forced the British to retire from Camden, he despatched Generals Sumpter and Marion, and Lieutenant Colonel Lee, with their respective corps, to compel the enemy under Lieutenant-Colonel Coates to evacuate Orangeburgh, which service was completely effected, and Coates retreated towards Charleston. But before he could get there, Marion and Sumpter overtook them, forced an action, captured the baggage of the 19th regiment of British infantry, and above one hundred horses and many waggons. After Marion had completed the service, on which he had been despatched by General Greene, he joined that officer shortly before the battle of Eutaw Springs, where the British were

posted. In this action, he bore his part with his usual intrepidity, for which he received a vote of thanks from Congress. The British, having retired into Charleston, a short time after this event, contented themselves with partisan excursions. While General Marion was attending the state legislature in February, 1782, of which he had been chosen a member, his brigade was surprised near the Santee river by a party of the British, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Thompson. Major Benson and some others of the Americans were killed, and the brigade dispersed; but, in a few days, they again re-assembled, the British having retired into their own lines, as soon as the expedition had effected its object. General Marion, after the evacuation of Charleston, retired to his plantation in St. John's parish, where he was born, and continued a member of the state legislature until that body commissioned him to put Fort Johnson into repair, with a salary of two thousand two hundred dollars per annum, which after peace was reduced to five hundred. This was a kind of sinecure given him as an indemnity in part for the losses of property he had sustained. After the close of the war, he married a Miss Videau, who brought him an affluent fortune. Enjoying the pleasing reflections of having eminently assisted, in the establishment of his country's independence, in the society of his amiable lady, and friends, he died in February, 1795, leaving no issue. As a patriot and soldier, he deservedly ranked among the foremost of those, who achieved the revolution. His warfare was of the partisan kind, in which no officer in either army was better skilled or more successful. In his person, General Marion was thin, of low stature, and of the smallest

size. He was reserved in conversation ; possessed, by no means, a prepossessing visage, and was far from being captivating in his manners. His understanding was sound, but unaided by books or travel. In his diet, he was very abstemious, and ever an enemy to the Bacchanalian board.

General H. Lee, of the partisan legion of horse, informs us in his memoirs, that the father of General Marion removed from the spot, on which his father had settled on Cooper river, to the vicinity of Georgetown, where he resided the remainder of his life, that Francis Marion who was the youngest of five sons, was born there, and received only a common school education. As his three elder brothers became of age, his father gave them portions ; but embarrassments in his affairs, deprived the two younger from participating a like inheritance. Hence they were compelled to depend upon their own exertions, to carry them through the rugged and thorny paths of human existence.

---

#### COMMODORE

### JOHN BARRY.

THE father of the Commodore, was a respectable farmer in the county of Wexford, Ireland, where his son, the subject of this memoir, was born in the year 1745. After having received the first elements of an English education, to gratify his particular inclination for the sea, his father entered him in the merchant service. When about fifteen years of age, he arrived in Pennsylvania and selected it as the country of his future residence. With the circumstances, which induced him to

leave his native land and to take up his abode in a foreign country, we are not acquainted. Of this, however, we are certain, that they cannot have been, in the least, injurious to his character, as we find, that in the capital of the British provinces, in the northern section of the western hemisphere, he was, for a number of years, in the employment of many of the most respectable merchants, of whose unlimited confidence he ever retained the full possession. Among the many gentlemen in whose service he was, Messrs. Meredith, Welling and Morris, and Nixon, stand most conspicuous. The ship *Black Prince*, a very valuable vessel, belonging to Mr. Nixon, engaged in the London trade, was commanded by him, at the commencement of the American revolution; but was shortly after purchased by Congress and converted into a vessel of war.

In reviewing the causes, which led to hostilities between Great Britain and her colonies, Barry was satisfied that justice was on the side of the latter. He therefore engaged under the banners of freedom and resolved to devote his best exertions to the emancipation of the colonies from the thralldom of the mother country.

Confiding in his patriotism, Congress, in February, 1776, a few months prior to the declaration of Independence, appointed him commander of the brig *Lexington*, of sixteen guns, and his was the first *continental* vessel, which sailed from the port of Philadelphia. His cruises were successful. Congress had caused to be built three large frigates, one of which was called the *Essex*, to the command of which he was appointed immediately after that memorable æra, which gave to the United States a name among the nations of the world. During the following



winter, as his naval employment became nugatory, in consequence of the inclemency of the weather, he, from an aversion to inactivity, became a volunteer aid, in that season of peril, to the intrepid General Cadwallader.

The city of Philadelphia and forts on the Delaware fell into the hands of the British, in the following year, 1777, and Commodore Barry with several vessels of war, made good his retreat up the river, as far as Whitehill, where, however, they were afterwards destroyed by the enemy.

Prior to the destruction of these vessels, he successfully employed those under his command in annoying the enemy and cutting off their supplies.

After the destruction of the American squadron, and soon after the capture of Philadelphia, he was appointed to command the Raleigh, of thirty-two guns, which, on a cruise, was run on shore by a British squadron on Fox Island, in Penobscot bay.

Subsequent to the above disasters, he commanded a vessel commissioned with letters of marque and reprisal, and engaged in the West India trade for some time.

When Congress concluded to build a 74 gun ship in New-Hampshire, he was ordered to command her. It was, however, afterwards determined to make a present of this vessel to his most Christian Majesty, when that august body gave him the command of the Alliance Frigate.

The situation of American affairs becoming important, in a foreign point of view, colonel John Laurens, of South Carolina, son of Henry Laurens, then a prisoner in the tower of London, was ordered to France on a special mission. Commodore Barry sailed in the Alliance from Boston for L'Orient in February, 1781, having the minis-

ter extraordinary and suite on board. After landing the ambassador and suite at L'Orient, in the early part of the same year, the Alliance sailed on a cruise.

On the 29th of May following, at day-light, Commodore Barry discovered a ship and a brig on his weather bow, appearing afterwards to wear the British flag. He consequently prepared for immediate action. The British ship proved to be the *Atalanta*, Captain Edwards, of between twenty and thirty guns, and the brig *Treposa*, Captain Smith. An action shortly commenced, and by three P. M. both vessels struck. Barry was wounded early in the engagement; but notwithstanding his sufferings, in consequence of this casualty, he still remained on deck, and it was owing to his intrepidity and presence of mind, that the Alliance was the victor.

On December 25, 1781, he sailed in the Alliance for France, from Boston, having on board the Marquis de la Fayette and count De Noailles, who were desirous of going to their native country on business of the highest importance. He had scarcely arrived at his destined port (L'Orient,) than he sailed in February, 1782, on a cruise, during which he fell in with an enemy's ship of equal size and had a severe engagement. The enemy would have been captured, had it not been for two consorts, which, however, were kept at a distance during the action by a French fifty gun ship, which hove in sight. The continental ship *Luzerne*, of twenty guns, had her guns thrown over-board before the battle began, in order to facilitate her escape, as she had a quantity of specie on board from Havanna, for the use of the United States. The Captain of the British frigate, who was soon after advanced to be Vice-

Admiral of the red, acknowledged, that he had never received a more severe flagellation than on this occasion, although it seemed to have had the appearance of a drawn battle.

During the time, that General Lord Howe was the British Commander-in-chief, he attempted to alienate the Commodore from the cause which he had so ardently espoused, by an offer of 20,000 guineas, and the command of the best frigate in the British navy; but he rejected the offer with scorn. The return of peace, however, in the year 1783, put an end to all such dishonorable propositions and our Commodore returned to private life.

In the treaty of Paris, 1783, there was an article prohibiting the United States from building vessels of war, during the term of twelve years. At the expiration of this limitation, however, our government conceived themselves to be on the eve of a war with Great Britain, in consequence of the celebrated *corn order* of the privy council, of 1793, for the avowed purpose of starving France and the subsequent aggressions on American commerce. These apprehensions gave birth to a law for creating a navy, to the command of which Commodore Barry was designed. The treaty of 1795, however, prevented the law from being carried into full execution, although Mr. Barry, in consequence of that law was retained in service.

That the United States were under great obligations to France for the aid she lent them, during their struggle for liberty and independence is a fact, which few will deny, and the extent of these obligations was fully expressed in the treaty between the two countries in 1778. It was, therefore, a matter of surprise to many, who have not till this day, called in question the integrity of

the illustrious man, who then directed the destinies of our nation, to find that he had issued a proclamation enjoining a strict neutrality, as if no compact between the two governments had ever existed. He was, however, unquestionably actuated by the purest motive, and must have thought that the steps which he had taken would promote the interest of his country.

In 1797, it was deemed proper by the American government from some cause not generally known or explicitly avowed, to annul the consular convention with France, the pretext for which was French aggression on American commerce. During the maritime disturbance thus created between the two countries, Mr. Barry was actively engaged in protecting the commerce of his adopted country, and was held in the highest estimation by his nautical brethren. When this dispute was at last satisfactorily adjusted, a law was passed, during the last year of Mr. Adams' administration, for reducing the navy, in consequence of which the vessel he commanded was laid up in ordinary, and he once more returned to private life.

Bold, brave, and enterprising, he was, at the same time, humane and generous. He was a good citizen, and greatly esteemed by all, who had the pleasure of his acquaintance. His person was above the ordinary size, graceful and commanding, his deportment dignified, and his countenance expressive.

He died in Philadelphia, on the 30th of September, 1803, and a vast concourse of his fellow-citizens testified their respect to his memory, by attending his remains to the silent grave.



CAPTAIN

**JOHN MANLY.**

JOHN MANLY was born in the state of Massachusetts in the year 1733. After having received the first rudiments of education, he embraced a maritime life. From the eminent reputation, which he had acquired for his professional merit, and his attachment to the cause of the colonies against the unjust aggressions of the mother country, the new government, on the recommendation of the illustrious Washington, commissioned him as a Captain in their navy, on the 24th October, 1775. In the schooner *Lee*, he made many captures, of the greatest importance, and notwithstanding his hazardous situation, he did not skulk into port ; but continued to cruise within the limits assigned him, during the whole winter. One of his captures led to the evacuation of Boston by General Gage. This was a large brig which was laden with ordnance and other munitions of war, of which the colonists were much in want : but from what was taken in this one vessel they were supplied with heavy ordnance, mortars, and the working utensils, necessary for offensive or defensive operations. In consequence of his acknowledged services, he was promoted to command the frigate *Hancock*, of thirty-two guns. On a cruise with this vessel, he met a frigate belonging to the enemy, and engaged her. After a short contest, he boarded and succeeded in taking her. She proved to be his *Britannic Majesty's* vessel of war, called "*The Fox*." On the 8th of July, 1777, he was captured with his prize, by the British frigate *Rainbow*, of forty guns, and sent into Halifax, Nova Scotia, where he endured a rigorous confinement on board of

that ship, and in Mill prison, until he was exchanged in the early part of the autumn of 1782. In September of that year, he was entrusted with the command of the Hague frigate, with which he sailed for the West Indies. A few days after leaving Martinique, he was descried by a British seventy-four, and to avoid capture he ran his ship on a sand bank, in the rear of Guadaloupe. The chasing ship was joined by three line of battle ships. These four advanced within point blank shot distance, and having springs on their cables, opened on the Hague a most furious cannonade, which was supported with the most undaunted firmness, for three days: on the fourth, Manly succeeded in getting his vessel off the bank, fired thirteen guns in token of defiance, and made his escape.

Having arrived at Boston, one of his officers preferred a variety of charges against him, in consequence of which he was arrested and underwent the ordeal of a Court-martial. Of the nature of the charges, the public have not been made acquainted; but the report of the court conveyed in part a justification of some of the allegations. It does not appear, that he was ever in command after the peace, which now succeeded. A vindication of his conduct was promised, in the publication of his memoirs. Whether they were prepared for publication is unknown; but they never appeared. He resided in Boston, in the pursuits of private life, until February 12, 1793, when he changed an earthly for an ærial existence in the 60th year of his age. His remains were attended to the grave, by a large concourse of his fellow citizens, who thus testified their regard to his memory for the eminent services which he had rendered their country, in the trying hour of peril and adversity.

MAJOR-GENERAL

## BARON DE KALB.

It appears no more than justice due to departed worth, to number among the worthy heroes of a nation, those, who, although of foreign birth, have offered up their existence, on the altar of its liberties. The wilds of that part of the western hemisphere, which fell under British sway, although sheltered under the *coolly* protecting wings of the crown, became a place of refuge for the oppressed, not only of the mother country so called, but of those, who drew their birth in other nations of the old world. Hence the revocation of the edict of Nantz by the infatuated Louis the XIV, while it, in a measure, robbed France of the vitals of her then commercial grandeur, not only transplanted its seminal qualities into the other nations of Europe, the wisdom of whose monarchs permitted them to participate in the advantages of such discarded nutrition; but also into the soil of British America where in the progress of the Revolution, which gave Freedom to a large portion of mankind, proved either in a commercial, civil, or military point of view, that the plants had not withered by a change of soil.

Endeavouring to amend the error of that misguided act of the reign of Louis le Grand, the subsequent monarchs of France, by every exertion of physical and diplomatic skill, endeavoured to destroy the unsought for advantages, which the monkish zeal of the cardinal, the prime minister of their ancestor, had cast into the lap of British industry and perseverance.

Of the early life of Baron de Kalb, nothing of

consequence is known in the United States. In a social conversation with General (then Lieutenant-Colonel) Marion, a few days prior to General Gates's defeat at Cambrden, he informed that officer, that he was then sixty-three years of age ; that his father and mother were then living, and that he was born about three hundred miles from Paris. This would give 1717 as the year of his birth, and Alsace, on the confines of France and Germany near the Rhine, as the place of his nativity. He had been forty-two years in the French army, consequently he must have entered it at the age of twenty-one. In the war of 1755, he was supposed to have been in the Quarter-master-General's department in the army of his most Christian Majesty who was then acting in unison with the Imperialists. Prior to the peace, which followed, he confessed that he had travelled through the territories of the British colonies in a concealed character. This and some other concurring circumstances have induced the belief, that he was despatched by the cabinet of Versailles to ascertain the existing state of things in that section of the British empire. Possessed of a strong and retentive memory, he committed none of his observations to paper, during these peregrinations, but trusted solely to recollection. His caution in this respect was his preservation ; for, before the conclusion of the war, he was arrested on suspicion, and had any papers been found about him sufficient to confirm this suspicion, the fate of detected espionage awaited him ; but his better stars had the ascendancy, and he was dismissed. He often expressed his astonishment at the mad policy pursued by the British cabinet, towards the provincials, as, in his passage through the country, he had a full opportunity of witness-



ing the firm attachment of the inhabitants towards the parent realm. The policy, therefore, which tended to sever the bonds which had connected them, acted like the gnawing of a file; but finally effected the destinies of providence, in defiance of their strong adhesive prepossessions. At the peace, which succeeded the conquest of Canada and Acadia, he returned to France, in whose armies he had been advanced to the rank of General of Brigade, and undoubtedly gave ample information to his court, respecting the object of his perilous mission; and it is highly probable, that the intelligence received from him, had great weight in deciding the course to be pursued by the French court, on the application of Doctor Franklin for assistance, when he appeared in the quality of ambassador from the revolted colonies. Owing to the favorable disposition of the cabinet of Versailles, the Baron embarked again for America, where he arrived either in 1777 or 1778.— He joined the American army as a volunteer, and was shortly after promoted by Congress to the rank of Major-General, and despatched with a portion of the army from New Jersey to assist General Lincoln in the Southern states where he was then Commander-in-chief.

In his progress, he encountered many difficulties; but such was his perseverance and zeal in the cause which he had espoused, that he surmounted them all. After he had effected a junction with General Lincoln, he continued to exert his best abilities in behalf of the colonies, and when, in consequence of the capture of Charleston, the capital of South Carolina, Lincoln had become a prisoner, the command of the whole Southern army devolved upon him. The circumstance of his being a foreigner and but little ac-

acquainted with the English language, his supposed ignorance of the country, and the little knowledge he had of the temper of the troops, whom he now commanded, naturally involved him in great perplexity, and Congress, therefore, deemed it expedient by a resolve, dated June 13, to order General Gates to repair to that quarter, and assume the command vacated by Lincoln's capture, and temporarily filled by the Baron. Gates upon joining the Southern army, which was on the 24th of July, requested the Baron to continue the command of his division, and confirmed the standing orders, which the Baron had issued. The troops, with whose command he had been entrusted, for the relief of General Lincoln, were the Maryland and Delaware brigades, amounting to above fourteen hundred effective men. With these he marched from General Washington's head-quarters at Morristown, New-Jersey, April 16th. Having arrived at the head of Elk, he embarked in May, and shortly after landed in Petersburg, Virginia, from which he proceeded with as much celerity as possible for the object of his destination, receiving strength and removing obstacles in his march. De Kalb cheerfully complied with the request of General Gates, and continued in the post assigned him by Congress.—Perhaps the Baron might have remained in the command, which had devolved upon him by the capture of Lincoln, had it not been for the celebrity Gates had acquired by the defeat of Burgoyne at Saratoga; but it seems that fate had decreed, that the laurels he had gathered in a Northern clime, should wither under the scorching beams of a Southern sky. Colonel Otho H. Williams gave the same wholesome advice to General Gates, when he assumed the command, as he

had imparted to Baron de Kalb, fifteen days previous to Gates's arrival, and had it been pursued, it would have saved the mortifying defeat, which he and his army shortly after experienced by his adoption of a contrary plan. Lord Rawdon had collected all his forces into Cambden, within thirteen miles of which General Gates had advanced unmolested. At a place called Clermont, he gave out the order of battle for his premeditated attack on that position, which was held by the enemy. This order of battle having been given, the Adjutant-General's return of the whole effective force under Gates, amounted to nine hundred continental infantry, rank and file, and seventy cavalry, exclusive of Colonel Porterfield's and Major Armstrong's light infantry, consisting of about two hundred and fifty, and Colonel Amand's legion of one hundred and twenty men ; giving an aggregate acquisition of three hundred and seventy, besides a few volunteer cavalry. A detachment had been sent off to the assistance of Colonel (afterwards General) Sumpter, which was also not included in the Adjutant-General's report. General Lord Cornwallis unexpectedly to Gates, arrived at Cambden, and of course superseded Lord Rawdon in his command. The Americans had advanced about half way to Cambden, by about half past two A. M. on the 16th, when a firing began by the advance of each army, both Generals having been desirous to bring on an engagement. Some of Colonel Amand's cavalry were wounded, and the others were thrown into disorder ; in consequence of which the Maryland regiment in front of the column was broke, and the whole line put into confusion. By reason of this unexpected disaster, a council of war was called, to whom, on this intelligence having been

communicated, General Stevens declared it as his opinion, that it was too late to retreat, to which no immediate reply being given, Gates ordered on to battle. Baron de Kalb, however, advised Gates to fall back to Rugely's mills, which was a very eligible position, and there wait the attack. Some expressions escaped from Gates on the occasion, which hurt the Baron's feelings, and induced him to give his horse to his servant, take the command of his division on foot, and reply at the same time to Gates with some warmth, "well sir, a few hours more will let us see, who are the brave." The Baron commanded the right wing of the army, which, with the reserve, had to sustain the whole heat of the action in consequence of the flight of the left and centre. This wing was composed of the second continental brigade, consisting of Maryland and Delaware troops, and as no order had been given to retreat, the battle raged in this quarter with unabated fury, and the Americans even gained ground. When broken, they formed again and renewed the contest. The flight of their left and centre with their Commander-in-chief, permitted Cornwallis to bend the whole of his strength against the right wing and the reserve. De Kalb and his officers performed prodigies of valor, and were most ably supported by the men under their command; but Cornwallis, charging with his cavalry and the bayonet, at once, closed the contest. The Baron received eleven wounds and was taken prisoner, as was his Aid-de-camp Colonel De Buysson, who was also wounded, but remained with him, and announced his rank, at the same time begging the enemy to spare the Baron's life. The Baron expired in a short time, though he received the most particular attention from the British. He



spent his last breath in dictating a letter expressive of the warmest affection for the officers and men of his division, of his being charmed with the firm opposition they made to superior force, when abandoned by the rest of the army—the greatest satisfaction in the testimony given by the British army of the bravery of his troops—of the infinite pleasure he received from the gallant behaviour of the Delaware regiment, and the companies of artillery attached to the brigades, and of the endearing sense he entertained of the merit of the whole division he commanded.

He was buried in the vicinity of Cambden, near the place where the battle was fought, which terminated his earthly existence. The spot, that encircles his remains, has been enclosed, and over it has been placed a handsome marble, on which is sculptured an epitaph expressive of his worth and generous services, the expense of which was borne by the citizens of Cambden.

Congress, to do honour to his memory resolved, that a monument should be erected in the city of Annapolis, Maryland, with the following inscription :

“ Sacred to the memory of the Baron de Kalb, Knight of the Royal Order of military merit, Brigadier of the armies of France, and Major-General in the service of the United States of America. Having served with honour and reputation for three years, he gave a last and glorious proof of his attachment to the liberties of mankind, and to the cause of America, in the action near Cambden, in the state of South Carolina ; where, leading on the regular troops of Maryland and Delaware against superior forces, and animating them, by his example, to deeds of valor, he was wounded in several places, and died the 19th of August

following, in the forty-eight year of his age.—The Congress of the United States of America, in acknowledgment of his zeal, of his services, and of his merit, hath erected this monument.”

Congress must have been unacquainted with his age, and set it down forty-eight at hazard, from his healthy appearance; for as has been already observed, he stated it himself to have been sixty-three. His extreme temperance enabled him to enjoy the bloom of youth, until he passed the barrier between time and eternity. In his diet he was very abstemious, and water was his only beverage. He usually arose at five in the morning, and devoted his time chiefly to writing, in profound secret. This occupation was seldom interrupted, except by his meals or official duties. He generally wrote in hieroglyphics, and was very cautious in endeavouring to prevent his papers from being exposed to public view. With an eye to this, he was ever careful of his baggage, and was therefore always desirous of being placed in the centre of the army, having an aversion to its wings, lest he might be taken by surprise. It was believed, that he did not take his papers with him from the central army, when he went into South Carolina, but that he committed them to the care of the French Ambassador, by whom they were after his death transmitted to his sovereign. His powers of mind were not of the highest order, and his literary acquirements were only moderate; but he excelled in a practical knowledge of human nature, and in the investigation of causes and effects. With a stout frame of body and strong retentive faculties, he was abstemious, sober, persevering, and a firm believer in the mild doctrines of Christianity. He was, of course, well fitted to endure the toils of war, and to submit to its calamities, with placid resignation.

CAPTAIN

## JOHN PAUL JONES.

THIS foot-ball of fortune was a native of Scotland. His father had been originally a gardener to the Earl of Selkirk. The name of the subject of this narrative was John Paul, and the event which induced him to add thereto his mother's maiden name *Jones*, will be noticed in its proper place. The year 1747 witnessed his birth, in the county of Galway, distant about sixty miles from the mansion-residence of the Selkirk family.

The partiality, which the Earl of Selkirk entertained for old Mr. Paul, induced him to cause his son John to receive from a private tutor the same education as his own boys. John Paul early evinced an aptitude for learning, and made considerable progress in obtaining a knowledge of the Latin language, and a slender acquaintance with the Greek. Circumstances, at present unknown, led him to embrace a sea-faring life at the age of fifteen. After he had served a regular apprenticeship, he commanded a merchant vessel, which was for many years engaged in the West India trade in the employ of Ferguson and Clinch, Cork, Ireland. During a voyage to Tobago, the crew of his vessel mutinied. He, in the incipency of the insurrection, resorted to conciliatory measures with a view to restore order : but his moderation being supposed to be the effects of fear, the mutineers grew bolder, and renewed their threats. On this, Captain Paul armed himself with a small sword, posted himself on the quarter-deck, and informed the mutineers, that the most serious consequences would result, if they should pass the after hatchway, and that

an attempt to get on the quarter-deck would induce him and his officers to risk their own lives, in endeavouring to effect their destruction. They were, some time, appaled by his decision, but some more desperate than the rest, determined to seize him, and armed with handspikes, crowbars, and axes, moved along the waist to the quarter deck. The leader, on approaching Captain Paul, raised a handspike to strike him, and made the blow, but it was evaded, and he missed his object ; but was about to renew it, and when lifted a second time, Captain Paul pierced the ruffian, who fell dead upon the deck. The rest fled to the fore-castle, and some below deck ; those who remained above were seized and put in irons, and those, who had resisted the mutiny, being encouraged by the resolution of the Captain, secured the others below.

The voyage was prosecuted, and they arrived at Tobago, where Captain Paul surrendered himself to the proper authority, with a demand that he should be tried for the death of the mutineer. The transaction excited considerable interest, but at length he obtained a formal trial, wherein he was fairly acquitted. What became of the mutineers, we do not now recollect ; for it is upwards of thirty years since we read the narrative.

Captain Paul had despatched his ship under an other officer to Europe, while he awaited trial ; and after his acquittal returned to Europe. He landed in England, where the story had preceded him, with great exaggeration, and he was menaced with imprisonment and a new trial. In this dilemma, he addressed his friends of the Scots house in Cork, described the prosecution he had experienced, and the injustice of bringing him a second time to trial, contrary to the laws of Eng-



land. In his friends, he found advice and protection ; and to escape injustice, he determined to proceed to the American continent, where he added to his paternal name, *nomme de guerre*, Jones.

He arrived here at a most important period. The colonies were on the eve of separation from the parent state. The conflict had begun, and Jones, under his assumed name, having received a Lieutenant's commission, embarked on the expedition against New Providence, under Commodore Hopkins. Here he became acquainted with Captain Nicholas Biddle, who subsequently lost his life in a gallant attack on the enemy's line of battle ship the Yarmouth. In all his social circles, Captain Biddle introduced Jones as an officer of considerable merit, and from whose enterprise much might be expected, nor did the events falsify his prediction. On his return from New Providence, against which the expedition had fully succeeded, he was appointed to the command of a sloop carrying twelve guns, on a cruise in which, he captured several prizes which arrived safely into port. His next command was a new ship of war, called the Ranger, of eighteen carriage guns, six pounders, and a crew of one hundred and fifty men, including officers. This vessel had a privateer's commission and belonged to New Hampshire. Having sailed in the beginning of 1778 from Portsmouth, the capital sea port of that state, he bent his course for the British coast. In April of that year, towards the close of the month, he landed with about thirty men at Whitehaven, in Cumberlandshire, and succeeded in firing one of the ships in the harbour, which the inhabitants extinguished before the flames had communicated to the rigging. Having effected

this, he caused a descent on the coast of Scotland to be made by a party commanded by his first Lieutenant, for the object, as he avowed in a letter to the Countess of Selkirk, of making the Earl a prisoner and carrying him to France. The Earl being absent, attending Parliament, of which he was a member, frustrated the intentions of Jones. The party, nevertheless, carried off the family plate, and many other valuable articles, and made good their retreat to the vessel. For this act, Jones has been highly censured; but probably without just cause. The vessel being a privateer, the fruits of all enterprise against the enemy were not under his control. Jones sailed for France, and landed his plunder at Brest. The property, upon representation to Dr. Franklin, the American Minister, was re-shipped on board a cartel, and returned to its original owner. He again put to sea with the *Ranger*, and appeared cruising off the Irish coast. Upon learning, that a British king's vessel, called the *Drake*, mounting twenty-two guns, was in the harbour of Waterford, Jones sent the Captain of that ship a challenge for combat, mentioning at the same time, his force of men and metal. The challenge was accepted—the complement of the *Drake* was immediately made up of volunteers—she put to sea—the ships met, fought, and Jones conquered, after an hour and a quarter's combat. The guns of the English ship, which was of superior force in men and metal, is said to have badly worked, while those of the *Ranger* gave proof of the superior skill of the American commander, officers and men. In the contest, the British lost one hundred and five killed, and seventy-two wounded.—Jones's loss was about twelve killed, and nine wounded.

In consequence of some causes, with which we are unacquainted, but which occasioned some dissatisfaction to Jones, he left the *Ranger*, and obtained the command of the *Bonne Homme Richard* (Good man Richard.) It was while he commanded this ship, that Jones wrote a letter to the countess of Selkirk, disavowing his knowledge of the plunder of her house, until his arrival in France, declaring his early assent for its restitution, and hoping that she would not inculpate him in the business.

A squadron was fitted out in the summer of 1779, to cruise off the British coast, and if possible, to intersect the British Baltic fleet. It consisted of *Bonne Homme Richard*, of 40 guns, and 415 men; *Alliance*, 36, and 290 men; *Monsieur*, 32; *Pallas*, 28; *La Vengeance*, 12; and Cutter *Cerf*, 10. Jones hoisted a Commodore's flag, on board the *Bonne Homme Richard*, and set sail with his squadron from L'Orient on the 14th of August. On the 16th, at night, he captured a large and valuable English ship, laden with silks in bale, and other rich merchandise. This prize was manned and ordered for France. About this time, a serious dispute took place between Jones and the commander of the *Monsieur*, which was likely to have been attended with serious consequences. The latter, on the 17th, off the Highlands of Dun-garvan, espied and gave chase to a large ship. The *Alliance* coming up nearly within cannon shot, bore away to speak with Jones. Captain Landais of the *Alliance* informed the Commodore that she was a line of battle ship. Jones called him a *coward*, and this circumstance gave rise to a lasting enmity between the two commanders. The ship escaped, and the Commodore was shortly after, much chagrined to learn, from some fishing

boats, that she was an English East Indiaman. The same evening, the Commodore's ship narrowly escaped being driven against some rocks on the Irish shore, in a calm. Having sent out boats to tow her off, and this was happily effected, the crew of one of the boats consisting of an officer and eleven men, instead of returning to the ship, made off for the land, and were pursued by one Lieutenant and twelve men in another boat.—Both crews made good their landing, and the latter continued to pursue the former on shore, when the two parties were taken prisoners by the inhabitants. This occurrence deprived him of the services of twenty-two of his best seamen and two experienced officers. In a succeeding gale, his ship had nearly been lost by the loosening of one of the lower deck guns. He was now separated from the rest of his squadron, in consequence of which he made for Lewis Island, one of the Hebrides, the place of rendezvous, off which he arrived the 30th of August, and on the next day captured eleven sail, one of which being valuable, was manned and ordered for L'Orient, the rest were sunk. A few days after, he gave chase and captured an English letter of marque mounting twenty-two guns, from Leith bound for Quebec, and laden with naval and military stores, which surrendered without resistance. In the morning of the same day, Jones had descried three vessels at a distance, which he deemed to be ships of war, and supposing them to belong to the enemy, preparations were forthwith made for action. But this precaution was unnecessary, as about mid-day, two of them came up, proving to be the Alliance frigate, Captain Landais, with his prize, a letter of marque, of twenty-four guns, laden with naval and military stores, also on the same des-



tinuation with her consort, the one which Jones had just captured. A few hours after the Pallas, and the next morning, the Vengeance came up: thus were the squadron united once more, with the exception of the Cerf Cutter, of which no information was received. These two prizes were ordered for France, and Jones stood for the Orkneys, off which Islands, he cruised for some days, and succeeded in capturing and destroying sixteen sail. He then made for the N. E. of the Scotch coast, where he took and destroyed seven vessels, engaged in the coal trade. He next conceived the idea of putting the town of Leith under contribution, and called a council of officers, to whom he submitted the plan. A majority, at first, were opposed to it; but upon hearing his observations in regard to its practicability, they assented to make the attempt. His plan was to move the whole squadron up the Frith of Forth, off Leith, under English colours, his officers wearing the uniform of the British navy; by which means they could get up without exciting any suspicion. When they should arrive off the town they were to anchor, with springs on their cables, and presenting their broadsides, to prepare for cannonading. After this, an officer was to be despatched with a flag, to demand the ransom of the town for £100,000 sterling. One half hour was only to have been allowed the inhabitants for deliberation, and in case of non-compliance Leith was to be laid in ashes, with red hot shot, with which the squadron was prepared. If any deficiency should appear for want of currency, it was to be made up with silver plate. Its transportation on board the Commodore's ship was to be at the expense of the town. The officers were dressed in the uniforms of the English navy, according to

their respective ranks. The squadron entered the Frith, with a favourable wind, hove to within sight of Edinburgh, and threw out a signal for a pilot. Each vessel having received one, they were compelled to wait for the turn of tide. The deception was complete; the officer, commanding at Lieth, sent his compliments to the Commadore, and requested to know, what squadron it was, and the name of the Commander, what assistance he required, and whether his intention was to come up to Lieth. He also asked the favour of a barrel or two of powder, for the fort, and informed him that there were several American privateers on the coast; that the inhabitants were greatly alarmed, lest these cruisers should ascend the Frith and attempt the destruction of the town. Jones gave him the names of the vessels and commanders, corresponding with some of the British navy of the same size and metal, and sent the powder as requested. Every thing, thus far, succeeding to admiration, and while waiting for the turn of tide, after the departure of the messenger, which was momentarily expected, the wind shifted from the N. E. and blew fresh from the S. W. down the Frith. At this juncture a prize brig, which had been recently captured and manned with Englishmen, was run on shore, supposed designedly, and the crew effected their escape, notwithstanding all the boats of the squadron had been manned and sent after them. Signal was immediately made for the boats to return, when all put to sea as expeditiously as possible. Although he had remained in this situation, for several hours, until this incident occurred, nothing of a hostile nature was suspected, and Jones found himself once more in open sea, without having received, during this daring excursion, a single shot. On

the 11th of September, he captured two vessels; and ordered them for Dunkirk. He then coasted along and spread terror and consternation wherever he went. The alarm was so great at Sunderland, that the militia turned out and lined the shore: some of the inhabitants caused their most valuable effects to be removed into the interior of the country, whilst others buried them. Jones made no attempt to land, and their fears subsided. Thence he proceeded to Hull, where he burnt sixteen vessels in the harbour, and threw the whole city into alarm and confusion. Having left this place, he directed his course for Scarborough, where he cruised for several days, meeting only with coasters and pilots. He converted one of the latter, which was decked and sloop rigged, into a tender. This he frequently despatched for water and provisions, and occasionally made use of as it a decoy.

When cruising off Flamborough head, about two leagues from the shore, on the 22d September, at 2 o'clock p. m. he descried the Baltic fleet, for which he had been so long on the look-out, under convoy.

As the weather became clear, by the help of his glass, Jones counted thirty-seven sail standing in for the land. At this moment, his tender was manned with a Lieutenant and twenty men well armed, to take possession of a small fleet of merchantmen of little value, amounting to thirteen sail, which were near him. He instantly ordered the men and officer to abandon them and return to the ship. As soon as this was done, he gave chase, directing by signal the commanders of the other ships of his squadron to do the same. He soon discovered the fleet to be convoyed by a frigate and sloop of war. The commanders of the

convoying ships perceiving, that an attack was designed, hove their ships in stays and stood off the land with a similar intention. The merchants kept hovering in with the land and made for Scarborough castle. At seven p. m. Jones threw out signals to speak with the Captains of the Alliance and Pallas, which were attended to. He directed Captain Landais of the Alliance, to engage the largest of the enemy's ships, in conjunction with the Bonne Homme Richard. Landais promised obedience. The Captain of the Pallas was ordered to engage the smaller ship. The vessels severally displayed the colours of their respective nations; the English hove to under the St. George's cross, while the Americans were drawn up in order of battle, under the thirteen stripes. In consequence of a signal given from the largest ship of the enemy, shortly after, the Commander of the lesser vessel crowded sail and endeavoured to effect an escape. The Captain of the Pallas, as directed, immediately gave chase, while Captain Landais, in the Alliance, did the same in disobedience of orders, leaving Jones to contend alone with the larger vessel. When the hostile ships had sufficiently neared, their respective Captains hailed each other and commenced the scene of carnage; at moon-rise, about a quarter before eight, at pistol shot distance. The English ship gave the first fire from her upper and quarter deck, which Jones returned with alacrity. Three of his lower deck guns on the starboard side, burst in the gun-room and killed the men stationed at them, in consequence of which orders were given not to fire the other three eighteen pounders mounted on that deck, lest a similar misfortune should occur. This prevented him from the advantage he expected to have derived from them in the then existing calm.



Having to contend alone with both the enemy's ships, and the *Bonne Homme Richard* having received several shot, between wind and water, he grappled with the larger vessel, to render her force useless, and to prevent firing from the smaller one. In effecting this object, the superior manœuvring of the larger ship embarrassed him greatly. He accomplished, however, to lay his ship athwart the hawse of his opponent's. His mizzen shrouds struck the jib-boom of the enemy and hung for some time ; but they soon gave way, when both fell along side of each other, head to stern. The fluke of the enemy's spare anchor, hooked the *Bonne Homme Richard's* quarter, both ships being so closely grappled fore and aft, that the muzzles of their respective guns touched each other's sides. The Captain of the enemy's smaller ship judiciously ceased firing, as soon as Jones had effected his design, lest he should assist to injure his consort. In this situation, the crews of both ships continued the engagement most desperately for several hours. Many of the guns of the American ships were rendered useless, while those of the English remained manageable.—Some time after, a brave fellow, posted in the *Bonne Homme Richard's* main top, succeeded in silencing a number of the enemy's guns. This man, with a lighted match and a basket filled with hand grenades, advanced along the main yard, until he was over the enemy's deck. Being enabled to distinguish objects by the light of the moon, wherever he discovered a number of persons together, he dropped a hand grenade among them. He succeeded in dropping several through the scuttles of the ship—these set fire to the cartridge of an eighteen pounder, which communicated successively to other cartridges, disabled

all the officers and men, and rendered useless all the guns abaft the main mast. The enemy's ship was, many times, set on fire, by the great quantity of combustibile matter thrown on board, and with much difficulty and toil the flames were as often extinguished. Towards the close of the action, all the guns of the *Bonne Homme Richard* were silenced, except four on the fore-castle, which were commanded by the purser, who was dangerously wounded. Jones immediately took their command on himself. The two guns next the enemy were well served. The seamen succeeded in removing another from the opposite side.—Hence only three guns were used towards the close of the action on board of Jones's ship. The musketry and swivels, however, did great execution, as did also the incessant fire from the round tops, in consequence of which the enemy were several times driven from their quarters.

About 10 o'clock, a report was in circulation between decks, that Jones and the chief officers were killed, that the ship had four or five feet water in her hold, and was sinking. The crew became alarmed, and the gunner, the carpenter, and the master at arms were deputed to go on deck and beg quarters of the enemy. They ascended the quarter deck, and whilst in the act of fulfilling their mission, were discovered by the Commodore, crying for quarters. Hearing the voice of Jones calling "what rascals are these—shoot them—kill them," the carpenter and master at arms succeeded in getting below. The Commodore threw both his pistols at the gunner, who had descended to the foot of the gang-way ladder, and his skull was thereby fractured. The man lay there, until the action was over, after which his skull was trepanned and he recovered. While

the action continued to rage with relentless fury, both ships took fire, in consequence of which the crews were obliged to cease from firing and exert themselves in extinguishing the flames, in which their respective vessels were enveloped, and thus prevent the certain destruction of all the combatants. The fire being extinguished, the Captain of the hostile ships asked, if Jones had struck, as he had heard a cry for quarters. Jones replied, that his colours would never descend, till he was fairly beaten. The action re-commenced with renewed vigour. Shortly after the Alliance, Captain Landais, came up within pistol shot and began a heavy firing, injuring both friend and foe; nor did the firing cease from her, notwithstanding repeated hailing, until the signal of recognition was fully displayed on board the Bonne Homme Richard. Nearly one hundred of the prisoners previously captured, had been suffered to ascend the deck by Jones's master at arms, during the confusion occasioned by the cry for quarters, owing to a belief that the vessel was sinking. To prevent danger from this circumstance, they were stationed at the pumps where they remained in active employ, during the remainder of the battle.

The sides of the Bonne Homme Richard were nearly stove in, her helm had become unmanageable: a splintered piece of timber alone supported the poop. A brisk firing, however, was kept up from her three guns on the quarter deck. Their shot raked the enemy fore and aft, cutting up his rigging and spars, so that his mainmast had only the yard-arm of the Bonne Homme Richard for support. The enemy's fire subsided by degrees, and when his guns could no longer be brought to bear, he struck his colours.

At this juncture, his mainmast went by the

board. Lieutenant Dale was left below, where being no longer able to rally his men, he, although severely wounded, superintended the working of the pumps. Notwithstanding every effort, the hold of the *Bonne Homme Richard* was half full of water, when the enemy surrendered. After the action, the wind blew fresh and the flames on board the *Richard* spread anew, nor were they extinguished until day-light appeared. In the mean time all the ammunition was brought on deck to be thrown over-board, in case of necessity. The enemy had nailed his flag to the mast, at the beginning of the action, and after the Captain had called for quarters, he could not prevail upon his men to bring down his colours, as they expressed their dread of the American rifles. He was therefore, obliged to do that service himself. In taking possession of the enemy, three of Jones's men were killed after the surrender, for which an apology was afterwards made. The captured vessel proved to be his Britannic Majesty's ship *Serapis*, Captain Pearson, rating forty-four, but mounting fifty carriage guns. The *Bonne Homme Richard*, had one hundred and sixty-five killed, and one hundred and thirty-seven wounded and missing. The *Serapis* one hundred and thirty-seven killed and seventy-six wounded. All hands were removed on board the prize, together with such articles as could be saved, and at about 10 o'clock, A. M. the next day, the *Bonne Homme Richard* sunk.

Shortly after this contest had terminated, Captain Cotineau, in the *Pallas*, engaged the enemy's lesser ship, which struck after a severe engagement of two hours and an half. She proved to be the *Countess of Scarborough*. Her braces were all cut away, as well as her running rigging



and top-sail sheets. Seven of her guns were dismounted ; four men killed and twenty wounded. More than fifteen hundred persons witnessed the sanguinary conflict from Flamborough head. On the 26th, the Serapis being put under jury-masts and in a condition for sailing, the squadron made for the coast of Holland and arrived off the Texel, October 3d. Hence the Commodore despatched a barge manned under his first Lieutenant, with a request to the Dutch Admiral commanding the fleet then in Texel roads, for permission to enter. The Lieutenant returned with a positive refusal. An English squadron despatched after Jones hove in sight shortly after. Upon this, Jones wrote a very energetic letter to the Admiral, which he sent by his Lieutenant, who returned a second time with a favourable answer. In his letter was a threat, that in case of a second denial, he would enter the Texel, regardless of consequences.— Having received pilots on board the squadron, the signal was made to enter the Texel roads, while the English vessels laid nearly within the distance of cannon shot. They entered accordingly, and anchored inside of the Dutch squadron, in eight fathom water. Before the sails of the Serapis were furled, Jones received an officer sent from the Dutch Admiral to compliment him on his safe arrival, and to request the pleasure of his company on board the flag ship.

The visit was paid, and Jones was treated with marked attention. On his return to the Serapis, he saluted the Admiral, who gave him one in return. This was done, while the English look-out squadron was in full view, without the bar, and not more than four or five miles distant.

On the 17th of the same month, the Dutch Admiral sent an officer in his barge on board of the

American Commodore's ship, with an order to proceed to sea as soon as possible, as in case of refusal he would incur his displeasure. Jones promised compliance and treated the officer with great politeness. He, however, remained in the Texel until the 28th of December. During this time, these orders were almost daily repeated, but Jones treated them with silence, until one was delivered, which was couched in terms, by no means, suited to his temper. He sent a reply, that he did not like any imposition ; and that, although the Dutch Admiral had the honour of commanding a sixty-four, he would not dare to give him on board the *Alliance*, in which vessel he had hoisted his flag, such insulting and abusive language. This spirited answer had the desired effect ; for Jones received no more visits of this kind, and when he was getting under way, the Dutch Admiral sent his boats to assist the squadron in passing the bar.

During the time, that Jones remained in the Texel, the British Ambassador at the Hague, Sir Joseph Yorke, demanded of the States General the surrender of the prizes *Serapis* and *Countess of Scarborough*, which were then lying in their waters. Their high mightinesses declined interfering. Jones hoisted his flag on board the *Alliance*, and put to sea. He was followed by two British frigates, whose commanders dared not to attack him. He passed within view of the British squadron in the Downs, and arrived safe at Corunna in Spain. Jones repaired to Paris, and on his presentation at court, the king of France presented him with an elegant sword, and, with the approbation of the American Congress, he was also invested with the cross of the military order of merit. The brave, but less fortunate Pearson,

after his arrival in England, was knighted by his Britannic Majesty. He received also testimonials from corporate bodies, evincive of their respect for his courage and good conduct. The Captain of the Countess of Scarborough was, likewise, not neglected.

Captain Landais left the command of the Alliance, which the American minister at Versailles, Dr. Franklin, gave to Jones. Landais changed his mind and resumed his command, which Jones's long stay at Paris enabled him to do without interruption.

Jones then applied to the French government, and by his personal influence, procured the loan to the United States of the frigate Ariel, in which he returned to America. This affair will be put into the best point of view for public comprehension, by a re-publication of an extract from Dr. Franklin, and a letter written on the same subject, by Jones to Mr. Dumas, at the Hague, both of which are here introduced :

---

*Extract of a Letter from Dr. Franklin,  
dated, Passy, July 28, 1780.*

“I am less committed than you imagine in the affair between Jones and Landais. The latter was not dispossessed by me of his command ; but quit-  
ted it. He afterwards took it into his head to resume it, which the former's too long stay at Paris, gave him an opportunity of effecting. Capt. Jones is going in the Ariel frigate to America, where they may settle their affairs as they can.”

---

*From J. Paul Jones, dated Ariel, road of St. Croix,  
Sept. 8, 1780—to M. Dumas.*

I dare say, my dear friend, my silence for so

long a time, must have an extraordinary appearance to you, and have excited in your mind various conjectures not much to my advantage. I will now endeavour to make some atonement, by confessing the truth. I have been ashamed to write you on account of the strange variety of events that have taken place, and detained me in port, from the 10th of February until this date.

I wish to pass over these events, for the present, in silence, choosing rather to suffer a little ill-natured misconstruction, than attempt explanation before the matters are brought to a proper and final decision. I hope it will then appear, that I have been not very fairly treated, and that my conduct has been blameless. M. de C. pursued his resentment to such a length, as obliged me in April to pay a visit to the Minister, greatly against my will, at that moment, for I then thought myself neglected, and not very well used by him; but I was most agreeably undeceived by the very friendly reception I met with. My every demand was granted respecting the prizes; it became me, therefore, to be very modest. I found, that I had C. alone to thank for the altercations at the Texel. He sought to dishonour me; but could not. I had the happiness to be feasted and caressed by all the world at Paris and Versailles, except himself. He, however, looked guilty; we did not speak together, not because I had any determined objection, for I love his family; but he could not look me in the face, and fled whenever chance brought us near each other.

Without studying it, I enjoyed over him a triumph as great as I could wish to experience over Jemmy Twicher. His majesty ordered a superb sword to be made for me, which I have since received, and it is called much more elegant than



that presented to the Marquis de la Fayette. On the blade is this inscription, "*Vindicati Maris, Ludovicus XVI. remunerator strenno vindici.*" His majesty has also written, by his minister, the strongest letter that is possible, in approbation of my conduct to the President of Congress, offering to invest me with the cross, an institution of military merit, which I carry with me to the Chevalier de la Luzerne. The minister of the Marine has besides addressed a very kind letter to myself, and I have also had the like honour shewn me by the other ministers. I continue to receive constant marks of esteem and honourable attention from the court, and the ship I now command was lent to the United States, in consequence of my application. Nothing has detained me from sailing, for this month past, but that my officers and men are still without wages or prize money. There is a strange mystery in this, which when explained, must surprise C. who pretends to exercise authority over these monies, and who will, I fear, persist in withholding them till he obliges me to lay a second complaint against him before the minister; and if I am reduced to the necessity of this step, he will not come off so well as he has hitherto done, on the score of betraying secrets.

I will take care of your packets, and, as I expect to remain but two or three days longer, I hope to hear from you through the hands of our friend R. M.\* of Philadelphia. Let me know how Mr. Round Face,† first letter, that went lately from Paris to the Hague, is proceeding? I understand he has gone to Amsterdam. I wish he may be doing good. If he should, inadvertently, do

.....  
 \* Robert Morris. Minister of Finance.

† J. Adams, Minister to Holland.

evil, as a stranger, I shall, as his fellow-citizen, be very sorry for it. I confess I am anxious about his situation. The man has a family, and, in these troublesome times, I wish he were at home to mind his trade and his fire-side, for I think he has travelled more than his fortune can well bear.

Present my respects to Madame, and the Virgin Muse. I got many little pieces addressed to me while near the Court, but I made very little return. When I revisit Europe, and find a moment to see you at the Hague, I will be obliged to you if you please to make a C. of my brother knight for his unremitting attention to me while at the Texel. I have written but twice to your Satan. I am, my dear philosopher, with unalterable regard,

J. P. JONES.

*M. Dumas.*

Jones sailed for the United States in the *Ariel*, about the last of September from L'Orient. Off Burmuda, he fell in with an English Frigate of superior force, at night. On being hailed, Jones, with a view to deceive, gave the name of a ship belonging to the British navy, with that of her Commander, instead of his own. The deception took effect. The roughness of the weather prevented sending aboard during the night. The English Captain directed, that both ships should keep company until day-light, when Jones was to have sent his boat and an officer on board the Frigate with his papers. Jones promised compliance. In the mean time, the utmost silence was preserved and every thing got ready, on board the *Ariel*, for an engagement. No one was suffered to quit his quarters on any pretext whatever. The American being thus fully prepared for action and the En-

lish in unsuspecting security, a few minutes after eleven at night, Jones poured a broadside into his vessel at pistol shot distance. Before the English could get to quarters, he wore ship and gave the other broadside, and the enemy sunk without firing a gun.

After his arrival in the United States, Jones was appointed to command the *America*. His commission was dated June 26th, 1781. The loss of the *Magnifique* of 74 guns, induced Congress to present this ship to his most Christian Majesty, in consequence of which Jones remained without command during the remainder of the war.

Between Jones and Landais, the greatest inveteracy existed. The latter sought every opportunity of insulting him for the purpose of inducing him to fight in single combat. But although his bravery had been evinced on the most trying occasions, in general contest, Landais never succeeded in his object. After having insulted him publicly both in Nantz and New-York in 1784, without effect, he gave vent to his spleen by the publication of a pamphlet, in which he endeavoured to elucidate his conduct, while he commanded the *Alliance*, during the fight between the *Bonne Homme Richard* and the *Serapis*; but the public appeared to take very little concern in what he wrote upon the subject.

After the peace, Jones returned to Europe.— Having repaired to St. Petersburg, the Empress Catherine gave him a commission in the Russian fleet in the Baltic. But the English officers in her employ, in that sea, refused to serve under him. She then transferred him to a command in the Black sea, to serve under the Prince of Nassau, in the war against the Turks.

The Russian fleet being inferior to the enemy both in size of ships and metal, Jones, ever fruitful in expedients, proposed a plan to the Prince of Nassau, for the capture or destruction of the entire Turkish fleet. The plan was approved of. As soon as the enemy appeared, according to preconcert, the Russians threw a part of their ballast and some guns over-board. Thus lightening their vessels, they ran them into a bay in shoal water. The Turks pursued them with their heavy shipping, being perfectly certain, as they thought, that they would effect their capture; but too late, they found themselves aground and unmanageable. A fleet of Russian light vessels prepared for the purpose, then attacked them, while they were incapable of defence.—Jones held forth to the Prince of Nassau the great acquisition, which the capture of the Turkish fleet would be to the Russian navy, in that sea, and that the prisoners would be an object of great importance to the state, as exchanges could thereby be greatly facilitated; but his advice was of no avail. The Prince attacked the Turkish fleet, set them on fire, and involved them and their crews in one general conflagration. Humanity shudders at the sanguinary act. Yet he was applauded for his barbarity. Jones retired from the service and went to France. He resided in Paris in the first stages of the revolution, and died in that city in 1792, where he was buried with every honourable distinction, at the expense of the French National Convention.



MAJOR-GENERAL

**WILLIAM HEATH.**

THE Heath family emigrated to Massachusetts, and settled at Roxbury, in the vicinity of Boston, in the early age of that colony. Major-General William Heath was born on the 2nd of March, 1737, O. S. on the family inheritance, and is of the fifth generation, on whom the estate has devolved. His education was plain and suited to agricultural pursuits. He was bred a farmer; but passionately fond of reading military works, which led him to become intimately acquainted with the profession of arms, to which he was greatly attached. In Boston, he was elected a member of the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company in 1765. Immediately after this, at the instance and solicitation of the Colonel of the first regiment of Suffolk militia, he was commissioned by Governor Barnard, to command the Colonel's own company. He was subsequently chosen, and served first as Lieutenant and afterwards as Captain of that ancient and honourable corps, into which he had been first received.

A great intimacy and strong private attachment existed between Governor Barnard and Captain Heath, while the former remained in the government of the province, notwithstanding a difference of sentiment between them, on the troubles, which were then in embryo.

In the beginning of the year 1770, about the time of the Boston massacre, Captain Heath commenced a series of addresses to the public, signed "*A Military Countryman.*" In these he particularly pointed out the importance of acquiring a knowledge of arms, and an acquaintance with mili-

tary discipline. Governor Barnard, having been superseded by Governor Hutchinson, the latter, in re-organizing the Suffolk militia, left Captain Heath out of his command, in consequence of his known attachment to the colonial rights.

When the crisis had so far advanced, that the people of Massachusetts determined to choose their own officers, to prepare for the final appeal for redress of grievances, Captain Heath was chosen to command his old company in Roxbury, and by the officers of the Suffolk county first regiment of militia, promoted to be their Colonel.

Immediately after the breaking up of the general court, a Provincial Congress was organized, who, among other committees, chose one of great importance in the then state of affairs, denominated "the Committee of Safety," vested with executive powers. Colonel Heath was appointed a member of that body, and entered upon the duties assigned with the greatest alacrity.

A sum of money having been voted, by the Provincial Congress, to procure munitions of war and provisions, quantities of each were purchased and deposited at Concord. In the mean time, the strictest attention was paid to instructing the militia in military discipline.

The Provincial Congress which then held their sittings at Cambridge, on the 9th February, 1775, appointed Colonel Heath one of their Generals. The Generals thus appointed by the Committee of Safety, were authorized to oppose, with the militia under their respective commands, the carrying into execution the act of the British Parliament, *for the better regulation of the Province of Massachusetts Bay in New-England*. This was one of the most impolitic measures the British ministry could have adopted, and instead of pro-

ducing the anticipated result, only served to blow into a flame the embers of discontent, which sound policy would have induced them to extinguish.— A resistance to this act, and others, equally unwise and tyrannical, became engrafted on the minds of the colonists as an imperious duty.

General Heath was actively employed in the fulfilment of the duties assigned him in his respective capacities, both as a member of the Committee of Safety and as a general officer. Lexington and Bunker's-hill witnessed his devotion to the colonial rights. The day after the affair at Lexington, he appointed Mr. Joseph Ward, his Aid-de-camp and Secretary. General Ward, the first on the list of Generals appointed by the Provincial Congress, arrived at Cambridge a day or two after the battle of Lexington, and assumed the chief command at that camp; while General Thomas commanded at Roxbury. The force with Thomas was considered too weak under existing circumstances, while the force of Ward was very numerous. In order to equalise the two camps, and to strengthen General Thomas's command, General Heath was ordered, with four regiments, to Roxbury, where he remained until July, after the Continental Congress had appointed Colonel Washington to the rank of Commander-in-chief of all their forces, and he accordingly assumed his station sometime in that month.

In the organization of the army by the Continental Congress, General Heath was the fourth Brigadier in numerical order, previous to which arrangement being known in camp, he had received, on the 21st of June, a commission of Major-General from the Provincial Congress. While the Americans were fortifying themselves in Cambridge and Roxbury, they experienced the want

of able engineers. It was about this time, that General Heath prevailed upon Captain Henry Knox, of the Boston Grenadiers, to join the army. The disposition of Knox did not require much eloquence to induce him to engage in defence of those rights which were ever dear to his heart. He afterwards rose to the chief command of the artillery, and was deservedly high in public estimation throughout the war.

General Heath was ordered, on the night of the 23d November 1775, with a detachment to Cobble's-hill to complete the works began the preceding evening by a fatigue party under General Putnam. A sufficient force was sent by General Ward to protect them against molestation from the enemy. The spirit of opposition to unjust aggression was general. Its rapid spread inspirited the incipient characters of the revolution, and a most heart-felt cheerfulness pervaded all ranks to brave the impending storm.

Remaining at his station on Cobble's-hill and participating in its toils, fatigues and dangers, he was detailed on the 18th of December with a body of 300 men to Leechmore Point, to prosecute a work, which had been commenced there by his friend General Putnam, whom he was sent to relieve, within half a mile of a hostile ship of war. An eighteen pounder, which had been fired, at this vessel by direction of the captain of artillery, from Cobble's-hill, which Heath had just left, compelled the enemy to weigh anchor and proceed beyond the reach of anticipated danger; otherwise the prosecution of those works would have been attended with bloody consequences, to alleviate which the surgical department attending the American corps had been particularly attentive. While the work was going on, General Heath had



pointed out to his men, how to act, so as to receive the least possible injury from shells or cannon shot from the enemy's floating batteries in the adjacent waters. The anticipated shells and cannon shot were fruitlessly discharged, the witnessing of which induced the enemy to discontinue them. Heath was relieved, as Putnam had been, and his corps retired from the position uninjured and unmolested.

The grand army continued in the vicinity of Boston, occasionally skirmishing with the enemy until the following March, 1776. The defensive works, which had been thrown up, during this period, were of much service. The conduct of the Americans was directed with so much vigour and spirit, that General Gage, with the British garrison, was obliged to evacuate the town of Boston on the 17th of March. In their retreat, they destroyed all their munitions of war which were likely to be of service to the Americans. Among other acts of destruction, they blew up Castle William and destroyed their barracks on the 19th.

On the 20th of March, General Heath was despatched to New-York, with the troops under General Putnam, destined for the defence of that important position. During his stay in New-York, General Heath was inoculated with the small pox. The defences of New-York were rapidly going on. The unfavourable news of the termination of General Montgomery's expedition against Quebec, spread a partial gloom over the Americans. But this was, for some time, considerably diminished by the news of the favourable dispositions of the inhabitants of that quarter of the continent.

About the latter end of June, a plot was disco-

vered for the destruction of the Americans, and General Washington was to have been enveloped in their general fate. The Mayor of that city, a gunsmith, and some foreigners, belonging to the guard of the Commander-in-chief, were arrested upon suspicion. This affair terminated with the execution of one Hickey, belonging to the General's guard.

Preparations of defence were still going on, in consequence of the expected daily arrival of General Howe with a large hostile force. On the 29th of June, a council of war was held. On the 30th the General-in-chief's lady left that city, and on the 2d of July the British fleet anchored in the waters of New-York Bay. On the 9th of the same month the declaration of Independence was read at the head of the several brigades forming the American garrison, and received with the greatest eclat. During the sickness, which prevailed in the American camp in August following, General Heath's brigade lost their full portion. On the 11th of this month Generals Spencer, Greene, Sullivan and Heath, respectively received from Congress commissions as Major-Generals, dated the 9th of the same month.

After his promotion, the command of the troops posted above King's-bridge, and of all troops and stations on the north end of York-Island, was given him. On his way thither, he witnessed an attempt, to destroy some enemy's vessels in the neighbouring waters, by fire ships, which, had it not been for the inactivity of some of the American row galleys, would have produced then most serious consequences. This caused the British shipping to proceed lower down the Hudson.—While they were effecting this object, so necessary for their safety, they were briskly cannoned from

Fort Washington and the works below. They joined the fleet lying off Staten Island on the 18th of August, having sustained no material injury in passing the American batteries. The next day General Heath was advised of the intentions of the British by an express from the Commander-in-chief.

While the main body of the enemy were engaged in active operations on Long-Island, a brig and two ships anchored a little above Frog-Point. General Heath detached Colonel Graham with his regiment, to prevent any of their crews from landing. Several barges, however, had proceeded to New City Island, on which several persons debarked. Two companies were despatched from the regiment to the island. But the enemy made good their retreat to their shipping, carrying off only one man and fourteen cattle. The rest of the stock on the island was secured. While this petty warfare was going on in this quarter, on the same day, the celebrated battle of Flatbush was fought, which eventuated in the defeat of the Americans. On the 28th General Heath received a letter from General Washington, requesting him to send down to New-York all the boats, which could be spared from King's-bridge and Fort Washington. This request was fully complied with. The different operations of the enemy kept the General continually engaged in the duties of his station ; but notwithstanding the exertion of his utmost skill and assiduity, the Americans were so incessantly harassed as to induce the Commander-in-chief to hold a council of war, at which General Heath assisted. The result was, that they determined, with only three dissentients, to abandon the city, which was effected without much loss. General Heath, pre-

vious to this, had established a chain of Videttes at Morrisania, Hunt's and Frog's Points, from whose activity he was speedily apprized of any movements of the enemy. The British took possession of New-York on the afternoon of the 15th of September. On the day following some skirmishing took place on Harlaem heights, in which the Americans had the advantage. This affair might have led to a general engagement, as both armies were within distance to support their different corps who were thus engaged. In consequence of the deliberations of a council of officers it was determined to increase the division of General Heath to ten thousand men, with a view of defending the several posts still remaining under his command, while Major-General Greene was to command a flying camp on the west side of the Hudson, in New-Jersey.

On the 21st of September, according to the returns of the Adjutant-General of his division, it consisted of 8771, of which 1294 were sick present, and 1108 sick absent, leaving a disposable force of 6369.

In consequence of information, which General Heath had received, he devised a plan for carrying off some British with their baggage, who were remaining on Montrefore Island. He submitted it to a council of officers of his division, who concurred with him in sentiment. The plan was likewise approved of by Major-General Putnam, who was then Commander-in-chief. In consequence of this, every arrangement was made, and two hundred and forty men sent off in three boats, covered by a detachment of artillery in a fourth boat. The field officers in the first boat with their men, made good their landing; but the officers commanding the other two, causing their



men to lay on their oars, leaving the first boat to do the duty designed for the whole corps, the intention was frustrated, and the detachment were compelled to return with the loss of Major Henley, Aid-de-camp to General Heath, killed, and fourteen privates killed, wounded and missing.— During this month, the various movements, debarkations and skirmishing of the British gave the General full employment, and in a very eminent degree called forth all the energies both of his body and mind.

According to the order of General Washington, Major-General Charles Lee arrived in camp on the 14th of October, to supersede General Putnam. Lee was directed to remain a day or two in camp and make himself acquainted with the routine of duty, which was to devolve on him, before he assumed the command; and with this desire he accordingly complied. Every day was now big with events—every preparation—every movement of the British indicated their design to attack; while every exertion of the Americans was directed to defensive operations.

A skirmishing took place near West-Chester Causeway between the British, and a regiment of General Heath's division, supported by four other regiments, who participated therein, in which the latter lost between thirty and forty killed and wounded. The loss of the British was considerable. Having removed from the vicinity of Kings-bridge, the American army after leaving a garrison in Fort Washington, took a position at White-Plains. General Heath posted his division on strong and commanding ground north of the Court-House, and was left on the line. A smart affair now took place between the contending parties, in which the General's division parti-

elipated—the American loss was small ; but the British gained an advantage in position. Fort Independence, commanded by Colonel Leshar, and garrisoned by his regiment, was evacuated, the cannon, stores, &c. having been previously taken away, and the barracks and huts destroyed. On the 31st, at night, the Americans abandoned their position on the plains, which was occupied the next day by the British, and a furious cannonade commenced on Heath's division. His artillery under Bryant and Jackson briskly returned the fire. This affair terminated in a matter of little importance to either party. General Heath continued with his division, changing positions, day after day, as circumstances required. It formed the left of the grand army, in consequence of which he had no opportunity to display either talents or ability, but a promptitude in obeying and alacrity in discharging the orders of his superiors. On the 9th of November, after the capture of Fort Washington, this division halted at North Castle, on its march to Peekskill, from White Plains, whither it had been ordered, and the next day it reached the object of its destination. On the 12th, General Heath accompanied General Washington, in taking a view of the fortifications at the Highlands and the passes which led through them. Instructions in writing were, accordingly, given to the General from the Commander-in-chief, to secure, with all possible expedition, all the posts on both sides of the river, and to distribute his force as circumstances might require, while General Washington passed into New-Jersey. The next day, these orders were put into execution. On the 16th, Fort Washington was taken, by which two thousand of the Americans were made prisoners. General

Washington was a spectator of the scene from Fort Lee, without being able to render it any assistance.

On the 18th, the British elated with their success, passed the Hudson, into New-Jersey, above Fort Lee, the garrison of which abandoned it, and some cannon, stores and provisions, which could not be timely removed, of course, fell into their hands.

General Lee, having been made acquainted, through General Reed, of the disasters, which thickened on the Americans, wrote to General Heath, requesting him to order a Brigadier-General and two thousand men to pass to the west side of the Hudson opposite his station, and that he would replace them the next day. Although Lee was Heath's senior, he refused to comply with the request, because his instructions were positive—Lee re-iterated the request, and Heath again refused ; this altercation terminated in Lee's assuming the command on the spot as senior officer, and directing, through his own Deputy Adjutant-General, Colonel Scammel, Prescott's and Wyllis's regiment, for the object of his wishes, giving at the same time a certificate, that he (Lee) was commanding officer at the time of writing, and that he assumed all responsibility. Notwithstanding this, Lee did not put the order into execution and passed into New-Jersey without them.

On the 6th of December, General Heath was informed, that seventy vessels of war and transports with troops, had arrived in Long-Island Sound, from England on the 4th of the same month.—This information he communicated to General Washington, by express.

On the 10th, in consequence of orders from Head-quarters, General Heath caused a brigade

of his division to pass to the west side of the Hudson, and on the day following he crossed the same river, having ordered the detention of a flag from the enemy, until further orders. It was not permitted to return until the 24th. During the remainder of this month, this division occasionally performed some hostile operations, which, though of minor importance, kept them in continual motion, and considerably embarrassed the enemy.

Immediately after the capture of the Hessians at Trenton, and the battle of Princeton, which General Washington communicated to General Heath, in the beginning of January, 1777, he was ordered to move his force towards New-York, to impress a belief on the enemy, that that city was the object of his attention, retaining for this purpose four thousand militia, and sending the remainder of his force with General Lincoln to Morristown, as a reinforcement to the grand army. The object of this feint was to afford the enemy an opportunity of facilitating their retreat from New-Jersey, through which they were rapidly retreating, in consequence of the affair at Trenton and Princeton.

In pursuance of those orders, the General was engaged successfully in carrying them into execution until the 10th of March, when he obtained leave of absence from the Commander-in-chief, for a short period, to visit his family. While he was on his return, he received an express from General Washington, investing him with the command of the Eastern department, in consequence of the resignation of General Ward. He immediately retraced his steps to Boston, and assumed the duties incumbent on him in that station, on the 20th of March, the day of General Ward's solicited retirement.



In an enterprise of the British against Peekskill, General Heath lost a part of his baggage, which he had left behind him, when he began his visit to Massachusetts.

According to instructions from the Commander-in-chief, eight regiments from Massachusetts were ordered for Peekskill, and seven for Ticonderoga. In the latter end of May, an express from Governor Trumbull of Connecticut, announced the death of General Wooster, and the burning of Fairfield. In the beginning of May, General Heath, accompanied by General Du Coudray, an officer of much experience in the French army, took a survey of the fortifications and defences of Boston and its vicinity. The latter gave it as his opinion, that the British had left the town, when there was no danger, as it was capable of holding out against an army of fifty thousand men.

The active duties of so important a station occupied the General's attention incessantly; whilst he was sometimes elated, sometimes depressed, according to the nature of the intelligence, which he had received. But he never despaired. The events of this year were considerably chequered; but the prospect of a war between France and England, the indirect assistance received from that court, prior to that event, and the capture of Burgoyne by General Gates, instilled the strongest hopes in the bosoms of the Americans, that the struggle, in which they were engaged would ultimately be successful.

The anniversary of the declaration of independence was celebrated in Boston in the most brilliant manner.

A most gallant achievement was performed by Colonel Barton, of Providence, in evading the

British guards, and carrying away from his headquarters on Rhode-Island, the British Major-General Prescott. This successful enterprise was productive of much good to the American cause. About the latter end of August, the celebrated Count Pulaski, who afterwards gallantly fell at the siege of Savannah, was introduced to General Heath at Boston. Four hundred prisoners, captured by General Stark, at Bennington, arrived at the head-quarters of the Eastern department, on the 5th of September. In consequence of the defeat of the Americans at Brandywine, Colonel Lee's regiment marched on the 2nd of October to join the main army.

The capture of Burgoyne was celebrated at Boston on the 23d of this month with much eclat. The destination of the captured army being Boston, greatly added to the duties of the General of this department. He, however, made every exertion for the comfortable accommodation of the officers and men committed to his charge, and, at the same time, was peculiarly attentive to the wants as well as to the discipline of the soldiers under his immediate care.

The accommodation of the captured army, in Boston, amazingly increased the duties of the Quarter-master's department in this quarter.—The barracks on Prospect and Winter Hill's were put in order, and every other measure adopted to render the situation of the prisoners as comfortable as possible.

General Burgoyne arrived at Cambridge with his suite, on the 7th of November, where he was received by the Commander-in-chief of the Eastern department, to whose care he and his army had been committed for safe keeping, according to the articles of capitulation. Burgoyne was

invited by General Heath to dine with him next day in Boston, accompanied by Major-Generals Phillips and the German Baron Reidefel, for which purpose they were escorted by an American officer, one of the General's Aids-de-camp. Notwithstanding that both sexes thronged the streets, windows, and tops of houses, nay even fences, to satiate their curiosity, in beholding the captive Generals, no insult whatever was given—no disgraceful hissings, no language hurtful to the feelings of a fallen foe. Their respectable demeanour was such as to extort the language of praise from Burgoyne, who assured General Heath, that in a reverse of circumstances, a similar number of American officers could not have appeared in the streets of the metropolis of Great Britain, without being treated, by a mob, with indignity and insult.

A new scene of difficulty now arose, which in a peculiar manner called forth the exercise of prudence and resolution. On their arrival at Boston, the captive officers were to sign their respective paroles. General Burgoyne effected to avoid a compliance with this article of the capitulation, under different pretexts. A correspondence between him and General Heath ensued on the occasion. The conduct of the latter was not censured by Burgoyne, and Congress was pleased with it. That body passed a resolve dated 8th of November, directing General Heath to cause the name, age, rank, size, occupation and former place of abode of the non-commissioned officers, privates, and other persons of the captive army to be forwarded to the board of war, with authenticated copies of the signed paroles of the officers. The paroles, however, were not signed until the 25th of November.

This affair having been settled by a compliance of the captives with the articles of convention, General Burgoyne involved himself into new difficulties respecting his personal embarkation, in which he was not supported by Admiral Howe. Burgoyne, did not think that he was treated with that respect due to his rank by an expression of General Heath, in a letter on the subject of the embarkation of the troops, on board of transports, from Boston harbour, as he had supposed, that he was entitled to a passage on board a frigate, which he insisted, ought to be permitted to enter that harbour, for the purpose, protected by a flag of truce. General Heath informed him, that if the articles of capitulation with General Gates warranted such a construction, his right should not be withheld; but if not, that any attempt to obtain such an indulgence would be fruitless.

A resolve of Congress was passed on the 8th of January, 1778, suspending the embarkation of the troops until the convention should be ratified by the British Cabinet; hence the affair of the frigate was put to rest, General Heath having transmitted to Congress the correspondence on that subject.

During this, a package of letters, intended to be sent to General Howe, was sent to General Heath for inspection. Nothing in General Burgoyne's personal correspondence formed matter of remark, but one from Colonel Kingston to Lord Harcourt contained such remarks from a captive officer as warranted its detention, and subjected Burgoyne to some censure, because of its envelopement in his package.

In misfortune, Burgoyne betrayed a restless spirit, as he found fault with every thing, and cavilled at the most insignificant trifles. Colonel



Henley, who was the immediate commanding officer at Cambridge, had caused a prisoner to be chastised for personal insolence towards himself. Burgoyne, instead of concurring in a measure, which, in all well organized armies, was necessary for the preservation of discipline and order, preferred a complaint against the Colonel, a meritorious and brave officer. General Heath caused him to be arrested, and submitted the affair to a court of inquiry. The conduct of the British officers and privates, on several occasions, did not comport with that decorum, which might be expected from prisoners of war, of which the court was made acquainted, together with the alledged causes of complaint of the English General, who expressed his displeasure, that his complaints were not submitted directly to a Court-martial. Peculiar attention appears to have been paid to the feelings and even to the caprice of the captive General. It was, therefore, deemed expedient, that he should be gratified in his wishes. A Court-martial was accordingly held by order of General Heath. The causes of complaint were exhibited. General Burgoyne justified them with all his eloquence, assuming the duties of a judge advocate, in which he was indulged, but against which General Heath, in confirming the decision of the Court, protested, in order that it might not serve as a precedent on future occasions. Colonel Henley was honourably acquitted, and resumed his command.

On the 8th of March, a cartel arrived from Cape Cod, with a letter to General Burgoyne from Captain Dalrymple, announcing his arrival in that harbour in the *Juno* frigate, accompanied with transports for the conveyance of himself and his troops to England. In consequence of the

existing state of affairs, however, Captain Brathwaite arrived in the *Centurion* in Cape Cod, with orders from Lord Howe, that the vessels of war and transports should return to Rhode Island, then in possession of the British—the order was complied with.

The difficulties, which had been so numerous in impeding the fulfilment of the articles of the capitulation of the British army to General Gates, were so far removed in the latter end of March, as to permit, by a resolve of Congress, the return of General Burgoyne to England, from Rhode-Island, the expences for the support of the captured army, made in paper, being previously refunded in specie.

Their supply involved the General in many difficulties, which required his utmost attention and foresight to remove. General Burgoyne bid him adieu at his quarters, on the 2nd of April, and left Cambridge on the 5th for Rhode-Island, to embark for Europe. In this last interview, he expressed his utmost satisfaction in respect to the treatment he had personally received from the General, and promised to remit from England such scarce articles as he should name, for his own use. The General thanked him for his politeness ; but made no further observation on his proffered services, preferring to submit to the straitened resources of the country in common with his fellow-citizens, rather than to avail himself of the advantages, which might result from the politeness of the captive officer.

After the departure of General Burgoyne, a division of the captured troops were ordered to Rutland in Vermont, where barracks had been prepared for their reception, and General Heath entered into a negociation with the British Gen-

eral Pigot, for the future supply of the whole captive force. Congress, when made acquainted with this negociation, passed a resolve dated the 22nd of May, in which they highly approved of his conduct.

On the 17th of June, a British officer was shot on Prospect-hill, by an American sentinel. On the 7th of the same month, one of the American guards was stabbed by one of the captive soldiers. The instant that General Heath became acquainted with the shooting of the British officer, he directed the sentinel to be put into confinement, a coroner's inquest to be held over the body, and acquainted General Phillips of the circumstance, and the proceedings which he had ordered thereon. The officer, who was shot was a Lieutenant Brown, of the 21st regiment. By the Coroner's inquest, it appeared, that in company with two females, he attempted to pass the line of sentinels, after being challenged, without complying with the necessary formalities. The intemperate letters written by General Phillips, the senior captive officer, induced General Heath to order his confinement to his quarters, as the language used in that correspondence was a direct violation of the articles of capitulation. A compliance with the disposition of General Phillips would have been to participate the powers of the Commanding General with a captive officer, but while General Heath pertinaciously supported the dignity of his station, he used every exertion to alleviate the situation of those placed under his control. Neither the stern language of protest and reproach, nor the more insidious tones of friendship could avail. Heath was steady to his duty, and Phillips was obliged to submit. In the case of Brown's death, the course pursued by

General Heath was approved of by Congress, as appeared by their resolution on that subject, dated July 7, 1778.

General Heath continued in the active exercise of the duties of his station, until the 12th of November, when he was replaced in the Eastern department by General Gates. On his retiring from that station, he received every mark of respect from the inhabitants, by which they endeavoured to evince the high sense which they entertained of his correct deportment and philanthropy in the faithful discharge of the important trust, which had been reposed in him.

General Gates left Boston for Providence, R. I. on the 2nd of April following, when the command of the Eastern department again devolved on General Heath. He remained at Boston until the 4th of June, when he received orders from General Washington to join the grand army.— He had previously ordered away all the heavy ordnance belonging to the United States, at Boston and Providence, to the banks of the Hudson river. Every mark of respect was paid him on his departure from Boston, and on his way to the place of his destination. On the 21st of June, he arrived at New-Windsor, whence he accompanied General Washington to West-Point, the Gibraltar of the Western World, and, on the 23d of the same month, he was invested with the command of all the *rebel* troops, as the British were pleased to call them, on the east side of the Hudson river. This change of situation brought him again into the duties of the camp, from which his situation at the head of the Eastern department had for some time relieved him. Here he was in active field duties, when on the 30th of June, he received a



notification from John Jay, Esq. President of Congress, accompanying an extract of the proceedings of that body, announcing his election to the place of a Commissioner of the board of war, with a salary of four thousand dollars per annum, while, at the same time, he was allowed to retain his rank in the army.

The proffer of Congress was declined, as the General manifested his wish to remain in the station, which he then held.

According to orders received from General Washington, on the 10th of July, General Heath marched his division, next day, for Bedford in Connecticut. Here he arrived on the 14th, and finding that the British shipping had gone down the Sound towards New-York, he took a strong position between Bedford and Ridgefield. The eyes of the public were now fixed on this division and on the contiguous foe, who was laying waste the country in Connecticut. They had destroyed Fairfield. This movement, however, saved a number of towns and village from devastation, and inspired fresh confidence in the inhabitants. In order to withdraw the attention of the British from Connecticut, General Washington planned the surprise of Stoney Point, which General Wayne so gallantly executed. The next object was an attack on Verplanck's Point, garrisoned by one thousand of the enemy. On the Americans removing from Stoney Point, General Washington ordered General Heath, with his division, to repair to Peekskill, and supersede General Robert Howe. While these operations were going on, to prevent the design of General Sir Henry Clinton, of cutting off the retreat of General Howe, General Washington ordered General Heath to take possession of the passes into the High-lands,

by forced marches, which he completely effected. He continued actively engaged with his division, in affairs of minor importance, during the remainder of the campaign.

On the 28th of November, General Washington invested him with the command of all the troops and posts on the Hudson river. This was reckoned the key of communication between the Eastern and Southern States. The winter passed away without any occurrence of magnitude. The weather had been extremely severe, and the suffering of the troops was great. Still, however, their Commander had such an ascendancy over them, that they remained patient under all their privations.

The latter end of February, 1780, by leave of the Commander-in-chief, General Heath left the army on a visit to his friends in New-England. On the 8th of March, he represented to the council of the State of Massachusetts, the high importance and necessity of filling up their battalions. This had the desired effect ; for the State Legislature shortly afterwards ordered a draft for the purpose, to rendezvous at Springfield, in Connecticut. On the 9th of June, he received an order from General Washington, whose head-quarters were at Morristown, N. J. to repair to Providence, R. I. to meet the Commander of the French forces and fleet, which were expected there every moment, in order to render them the assistance requisite after so long a voyage. He arrived at Providence on the 16th of June, when he was escorted into town with all possible respect. Every necessary preparation was made for the reception of the French army, as soon as it should land. The fleet arrived at Newport on the 11th of July, and the General repaired thither, where he was

introduced to Count Rochambeau, the Commander of the French land forces, and the Chevalier Ternay, Commander of the fleet. The usual civilities on such occasions took place between the respective parties, and a close intimacy between Rochambeau and the General commenced, which lasted during the whole war.

The arrival of the French force attracted the attention of the British—Sir Henry Clinton designed to attack it at Newport with a force of eight thousand men. Intelligence of this and the appearance of the British fleet off Rhode-Island, induced a call of the militia as a reinforcement. Every disposition was made to give the enemy a warm reception. The General informed General Washington of his desire to return to the main army and assume the command of the right wing, a rank to which he was entitled by seniority.—However, at the solicitations of Count Rochambeau and to comply with the wish of General Washington, he remained there ; as the General in chief had informed him, that the main army had no immediate prospect of active operations.

On the 1st of October, General Heath took leave of the French officers at Newport, in order to repair to the main army, for which he had received an order from General Washington, who, at the same time, informed him of Arnold's treason, and Andre's capture. Complimentary letters of leave passed between Generals Rochambeau and Heath, and the latter proceeded as far as West Point, which he reached on the 16th, on his way to the main army, where he found a letter from General Washington, appointing him to the command of that fortress in place of General Greene, who had been ordered on to supersede General Gates in the Southern States.

On the 17th, General Greene departed for the object of his journey, and, at the same time, General Heath assumed the command, when the contemplated predatory excursion of the enemy afforded him sufficient employ. In November, a number of the French officers paid a visit to General Heath, at West Point, where they were received and treated with marked respect.

On the 1st of December, the discharge of the six month's men was begun. Three New-York regiments departed for Albany, and the army generally went into winter-quarters. General Washington established his quarters at New-Windsor for the winter, on the 6th of the month, and the next day visited West Point.

The month of December was generally engaged in predatory excursions in the vicinity of this division of the American army.

In consequence of the scarcity of provisions at West Point, of which General Washington was made acquainted, he ordered General Heath to proceed to the Eastward, in order to obtain of the Governors of the New-England States, those supplies, the want of which, portended the most serious consequences.

While on this expedition, which he commenced in the beginning of May, General Washington advised him, in the July following, that in the new regulations for the ensuing campaign, the command of the right wing of the main army was reserved for him. In consequence, he left his residence at Roxbury, on the 12th, to assume his command, the grand army having encamped near Peekskill. When he arrived at the army, it had changed its position, and was encamped at Phillipsburg, in two lines, in the place, which had been between the two armies the preceding year.



On the 17th of August, 1781, General Washington confidentially communicated to General Heath a blow, which he intended to strike against the enemy ; for which purpose he detached a part of the army to the Southward, leaving Heath in command of the main army during his absence. His orders were dated on the 19th of the same month, and confined him to defensive operations. The General, accordingly was busily engaged during the whole summer in executing the trust reposed in him. On the 28th of October, he received a despatch from General Washington, announcing the success of the meditated blow, which had terminated in the capture of Cornwallis and the British army, at York Town, in Virginia.— On the 22nd, the Corporation of Albany passed a vote of thanks to General Heath, for the alacrity which he had displayed in defending the Northern frontiers of the state of New-York against the maraudings of the enemy. The whole army celebrated in the Highlands on the 31st, the joyful event, which had been effectuated by the Commander-in-chief and his auxiliary forces.— Things now wore a favourable aspect on the American side. The foraging went on successfully ; but the General was directed to forward no more supplies to the army in Virginia. About this time, the troops went into winter quarters with more cheerfulness and better prospects than in any preceding year.

General Washington returned from the South in the April following, and established his headquarters at Newburgh, on the west bank of the Hudson. Upon resuming the command, he publicly returned his thanks to General Heath, for the successful execution of the trust reposed in him, during his absence.

A new scene of outrage, committed by a party of refugees, under command of a Captain Lippencott, attracted public attention. In their maraudings, they fell in with a Captain Huddy, whom they took prisoner, and hung. It was well understood, that however the conduct of the party might be censured by the enemy, some evasive pretext would rob justice of its demand, by suffering the party to escape ; and the event justified the anticipation. To put a stop to practices so incompatible with the rules of warfare observed among civilized nations, General Washington called a council of officers, who met in General Heath's quarters on the 19th of April. They were convoked to advise the General, respecting the best mode of preventing the repetition of such sanguinary deeds. The Council unanimously recommended measures of retaliation. In conformity with their advice, it was determined to select by lot a captive officer in the hands of the Americans, who should undergo the fate which Huddy experienced, unless the crime should be fully atoned for by the punishment of the murderers. And as Lippencott was acquitted by a British court-martial of a crime, which would have disgraced the darkest æra of the middle ages, Captain Asgill, a young man of high respectability, on whom the lot fell, would have met poor Huddy's doom, had it not been for the timely interposition of the King and Queen of France.

While General Heath remained with the main army, the absence of General Washington vested him with the supreme command. When that General returned from Philadelphia, where he had an interview with General Count Rochambeau, in July, the American army moved lower down the Hudson. A part which proceeded by

water, disembarked at, and encamped near Verplanck's Point, another part descended by land. A new order of battle was published, in case the enemy should come in contact, and the command of the left wing of the army was assigned to General Heath.

New-Windsor was pitched upon for the cantonments of the main army, during the ensuing winter. Towards the close of October, General Heath's division struck their tents and moved to that destination. The army being now inactive, and there being no probability that they would be speedily attacked, General Heath, by leave of the Commander-in-chief, proceeded on the 5th of December, on a visit to his farm at Roxbury, and returned to head-quarters at Newburgh on the 14th of April following. The contest was now drawing to a close. While Great Britain had to deplore the immense expenditure of blood and treasure in the fruitless pursuit of unjust power, the sturdy sons of the Western Hemisphere were amply gratified with the prospect of a speedy and honourable termination to the years of toil and privation, which they had experienced. News had been received, that peace had already been signed, and an order for the cessation of hostilities was daily expected in camp. The welcome tidings were, at length confirmed, and published at head-quarters on the 19th of April, 1783.

The privations of officers as well as privates in the American army, during the unnatural contest had been great. The consummation of their wishes was now happily accomplished in the acknowledgment of Independence, but whilst they could felicitate themselves on the attainment of their most ardent wishes, their pecuniary embarrassments still continued, the constituted go-

vernment of their country being altogether incompetent to pay them their just wages. Congress had passed a resolve, in order to reduce the army, with the greatest facility, empowering the Commander-in-chief to grant furloughs to the troops engaged to serve during the war, and to a number of officers proportionate to the troops who might be thus dispersed, unaccompanied, however, with the means to enable them to arrive at their respective destinations. This, as might naturally have been expected, excited a considerable ferment in the army. With a view to suppress the storm which seemed ready to burst, a board of general officers was therefore called, of which General Heath was chosen President. A respectful address to the Commander-in-chief was penned, setting forth the actual situation of the officers, and men; the defalcation of Congress in complying with their engagements; the inability of the furloughed troops to reach their respective abodes without means; the degradation to which the officers were reduced; and their unwillingness to depart unless Congress should afford redress and give them certificates of their arrears of pay. The address was couched in very respectful language, and transmitted to General Washington, signed by General Heath, as President of the board. It was directed to the Commander-in-chief; because it only requested of him to use his influence to have their grievance removed. It breathed not the language of servility, because it asked for justice—not favours; nor did it exhibit that of the braggart, by the use of menaces to frighten Congress, to perform what otherwise the imperious dictates of justice, reason, and duty pointed out.



The reply of the Commander-in-chief was highly satisfactory, as he assured them, that their wishes had already been anticipated by every exertion in his power, to have an amicable adjustment of their accounts, and as far as was practicable a relief of their immediate wants.— This is the æra when the celebrated anonymous letters addressed to the army made their appearance, on the writer of whom much obloquy has been since thrown, very probably for party purposes. In that business, their author has never been treated by the parties concerned with that candour, to which from his very meritorious services, he appeared to have been so well entitled.

About this time, the design for forming a military order was begun. Although its object was specious in the exterior, it savoured strongly of aristocracy. General Heath attended its meeting ; exerted his influence to oppose its aristocratical features, and only subscribed to its funds for the charitable objects which were professed.—

At a subsequent period of his life he was confirmed in his objections to the institution as it was then conducted, and ordered his name to be erased from the list of members ; continuing, however, his subscription for the charities, which its constitution professed to be its main object.

A coincidence of dates in the chain of events; is, sometimes, remarkable. General Heath was the first officer who ordered and gave directions for the guard at Prospect-hill, in 1775, after the battle of the 19th of April in that year, and he was left the last General of the day in the main army to perform the duties affixed to that station, in 1783.

The germ of aristocracy was imbedded in the constitution of the order of the Cincinnati, and

they, who braved the storm, which menaced them for eight years, blighted their early laurels, by an acquiescence in its organization. A hereditary state of things is so repugnant to the very existence of a free government, that it behoves every member of the community to revolt against the establishment of an institution of this kind. The virtues of man perish with the possessor. They are only the ingredients inherited from ancestry, when properly cultivated by education.

On the 24th of June, General Heath received a letter from General Washington, dated the same day, taking an affectionate leave of him, which was couched in the strongest language of friendship. On the afternoon of that date, General Heath started for his residence in Massachusetts, and, upon his arrival, exchanged the garb of a soldier, for the habiliments of private life.

During the remaining years of his life, he often experienced the manifestations of the esteem, in which he was held by his fellow-citizens, by their suffrages. In the year 1798, he published his memoirs. While they evince, in the manner of memorandum, a man of business, their want of method and arrangement exhibit the absence of the able penman.

The General in the evening of his days, reposed in domestic felicity, enjoying the reward of a well spent life, in the warm affection of a nation, in whose freedom he had so often risked his existence in the field of battle,

MAJOR-GENERAL

**ANTHONY WAYNE.**

THIS Gentleman was born in Chester county, Pennsylvania, in the year 1745. His ancestors were Irish, and his Grandfather was a Captain under King William, at the battle of the Boyne; but, at what time, the family emigrated to America is not precisely known. Besides the farming business, General Wayne's father carried on the tanning to a large extent. He was annually elected, for many years, a member of the provincial legislature, for Chester county. In consequence of his advanced age, he declined a re-election in 1773, when his son Anthony, the subject of the following memoir, was elected to fill the seat, which had thus become vacant, by the resignation of his father. Our hero had been bred to the profession of a surveyor, to the duties of which he had attended for several years. But as soon as the clouds began to gather in the political hemisphere, he relinquished his private pursuits and united his efforts with the patriots of 1774 and 1775, in warding off the impending storm. He was successively honoured with a seat in the Legislature, until he vacated it for the more arduous toils of the tented field, by the acceptance of a colonelcy in the provincial army; and so great was his interest, that, in a few weeks, he raised a regiment in his native county.

He attended with his regiment, the unfortunate General Thompson into Lower Canada, in 1776, and was present in the attack on Trois Rivières, when that gallant officer was defeated and taken prisoner. After this disastrous event, he was pe-

especially serviceable in securing the retreat of the American troops, which, by his judicious conduct and activity he was able to effect with very little loss. On this occasion, he was slightly wounded. In the retreat, after the capture of Thompson, Colonel Maxwell was the commanding officer. This unfortunate expedition was planned and ordered by General Sullivan. Colonel Wayne afterwards served, with his regiment, in the northern army at Ticonderoga under General Gates, in the campaign of 1776. His talents as an engineer, his quickness of perception and accurate coup-d'œil estimation of heights and distances, with his other military qualifications, rendered him a most valuable officer.

In the beginning of the campaign of 1777 he was raised to the rank of Brigadier-General, and with his brigade was ordered to reinforce General Washington, at the head of Elk.

At the battle of Brandywine, General Kniphausen was posted at Chad's ford, as a feint, General Washington having stationed General Wayne, with an adequate force as he supposed, to defend the passage of the ford. When Cornwallis, as he had designed, succeeded in turning the right flank of the American army, Kniphausen crossed the ford and attacked Wayne with great vigour.—He sustained the shock with much resolution; but, after a severe conflict, was obliged to give way to superior force, leaving in possession of the enemy, his entrenchments, battery and cannon. On his retreat, Wayne passed the rear of the 10th Virginian regiment, under Colonel Stevens, who was severely engaged with the enemy from nearly an hour before the setting sun until dark.



Shortly after this, Wayne, with the advance of the Americans had a slight affair with the enemy, which would have ended in a general engagement, had it not been for the timely interposition of a rain, which rendered both parties incapable of action.

General Wayne continued to hang on the rear of the English General Howe. On the 19th he received orders from General Washington to act to the greatest advantage against the rear of the enemy in conjunction with General Smallwood and Colonel Gist, while he should cross the Schuylkill at Parker's ford, and endeavour to head the enemy and oppose him in front, thus exposing him to the disastrous effects of a double fire.

General Howe having learned the situation of the troops under General Wayne, which consisted only of about 1500 men with a few pieces of cannon, he despatched General Grey with the 2nd regiment of cavalry and a body of infantry on the night of the 20th of September, who effected the object for which he was destined. It is said, but with what accuracy is not known, that the American General had timely warning of the attack. Be this as it may, Grey gained Wayne's left about one A. M. on the 21st of September. Some out sentries were early missed by one of the American officers on his rounds—An alarm was timely given for the men to form; but instead of drawing them out to the back of their encampments, they were paraded in front of their own fires, which directed the British to the object of attack, and by the use of the bayonet, rendered his discomfiture complete. Nearly 300 were killed and wounded, and 70 or 80 taken prisoners, including several officers. The fruits

of this enterprise, besides a quantity of arms, and eight waggons loaded with baggage and stores; and the farther disaster of the Americans was only prevented by the darkness of the night and the subsequent judicious dispositions of General Wayne. For this unfortunate affair he was tried by a court martial, who, after having duly considered all the circumstances of the case, acquitted him, with honour.

The dispositions for the battle of Germantown as made by General Washington, were well conceived, and had no untoward circumstances occurred to marr them, victory would have perched on the American standard. In the display of orders, the divisions of Wayne and Sullivan, flanked by General Conway's brigade, were to enter Germantown by the way of Chesnut-hill. Their march was begun about 7 o'clock P. M. of the 3d of October, accompanied by the Commander-in-chief. The next morning at sun-rise, the attack was commenced on the 40th British regiment and battalion of infantry. Although, during the course of the day, fortune generally favoured the American arms, the scene closed in defeat. In a letter to General Gates, General Wayne declared, that the enemy were flying before the victorious arms of the Americans for about three hours, and ascribes the discomfiture to the wind-mill attack on Chew's stone house. General Stevenson who commanded on the York road, and whose force was designed to cut off the British retreat at the Rising Sun, and at the same time prevent the assistance of a reinforcement from Philadelphia, was tried and broken for disobedience of orders. Had his orders been executed, nothing could have prevented the destruc-

tion or capture of the whole British force engaged in the early part of that day.

During the campaign of 1778, General Wayne was still attached to the army in the middle States, under the immediate command of General Washington. After the enemy had evacuated Philadelphia, and were retreating through New-Jersey, General Wayne was despatched to pursue them, with a body of 1000 men, forming part of the advanced corps of the American army, commanded by the Marquis la Fayette. They were sent on, the 25th of June, from the village of Kingston, in the vicinity of Princeton, to which the American army had removed. The whole army moved in the evening of the same day, intending to keep a proper distance for the support of the advanced corps.

Sir Henry Clinton, sensible of the approach of his adversary's forces, changed the disposition of his troops.

Without entering into the detail of duty, which devolved on Wayne in a subordinate capacity, in this action, he in a very peculiar manner displayed the most undaunted courage, the greatest activity and a sound judgment in executing the duties, which had been assigned to him.

In the campaign of 1779, General Washington conceived the design of storming Stoney Point, a strong position on the Hudson about fifty miles above New-York, which had a short time before, fallen into the hands of the British. The object in view was to withdraw from Connecticut to the defence of their lines, a party of the enemy, who were laying waste a part of that State. The execution of this enterprise was entrusted to General Wayne, who completely effected it. The situation of this post was of much importance in

another point of view, as it commanded a pass of the river essential to the British shipping for the attack on the forts above. The garrison, which consisted of about 600 men under a Colonel Johnson, was part of the force which had bayoneted his troops in cool blood at Paoli. His parole on this occasion recalled to the remembrance of his troops, that sanguinary affair. Although the enterprise was effected with the bayonet, the flints having been taken out of their firelocks, and the storming of the fort might have justified complete retaliation, yet the moment the enemy submitted, he spared the further effusion of blood. This enterprise completely effected its object by compelling the British General to withdraw his forces from Connecticut to defend his own posts.

In the commencement of this attack, which was of short duration, a ball, discharged by one of the sentinels, grazed the General's head and knocked him down. He laid a few moments apparently lifeless, but soon after rose, and so far recovered as to rest on one knee. Supposing himself mortally wounded, he desired one of his aids to carry him forward and let him die in the fort.

The attack on a block-house towards New-York was unsuccessful. It is said, that General Wayne lost more men on this occasion, than the whole number of those whom he attempted to dislodge. Here he manifested more zeal and bravery than judgment. General Washington, in his report of the affair to Congress, attributed its failure to the intemperate valour of the troops.

For his gallant enterprise at Stoney Point, he received the thanks of Congress, who awarded him a gold medal emblematical of the action.



During the campaigns of 1779 and 1780, General Wayne was with the grand army under Washington, in which period nothing occurred of moment.

On new-year's day, 1781, a revolt of the Pennsylvania line took place, in consequence of the distresses, which they had to encounter. This affair threatened on its first appearance, to produce the most serious results; but the prudent conduct of General Washington, assisted by Wayne, and the patriotic spirit of the troops, prevented the British from availing themselves of any benefit on the occasion.

On the 20th of February, 1781, Congress resolved that the Southern army should be composed of all the regulars, from Pennsylvania to Georgia, inclusive, except Moylan's dragoons. The board of war was directed to prepare and furnish every requisite. This new disposition of the troops threw General Wayne's division into the Southern army.

In consequence of a letter from the General, read in Congress on the 19th of March, 1781, a resolve was passed recommending to the supreme Executive Council of Pennsylvania to forward the march of their line, in detachment, with all possible expedition to the place of their destination.

On the 18th of May, Congress directed the board of war to furnish General Wayne with copies of the intelligence received, on the day previous to the sailing of the British fleet from New-York; and ordered that in case his troops should not be furnished with the necessary supplies, during their march, he should impress them and credit the States with the amount thereof, whenever such coercion should become necessary.

The first object of his wishes was a junction with La Fayette in Virginia. The language of the historians, who have detailed the operations of the Southern army, furnish the public with the best account of the General's military career, during the remainder of the war, of which the writer avails himself on the present occasion.

“In the first moments of the rising tempest the Marquis la Fayette began to retire with his little army, which only consisted of one thousand regulars, two thousand militia, and sixty dragoons. Cornwallis, finding it impossible to force an action, endeavoured to cut off the communication of the Marquis with General Wayne, who was, with eight hundred Pennsylvanians, advancing from the northward, the junction of whose forces was effected at Rackoon ford without loss. While this object was accomplishing, Cornwallis got between La Fayette and Wayne, and the public stores deposited for greater security at Albemarle old Court-house. La Fayette, by forced marches, got within a few miles of the British army, while they were yet two days distant from the object of their enterprise. Cornwallis, from the situation of his opponent, considered his capture as certain ; but during the night La Fayette opened an old road long disused, which was unknown to his adversary, and which was nearer to Albemarle, and to the astonishment of Cornwallis, posted himself next day in a strong position between the British and the American stores. Frustrated in his schemes, Cornwallis fell back to Richmond, and thence retreated to Williamsburg. While these operations were carrying on, Colonel Butler, on the 26th June, 1781, attacked the British rear, and killed and wounded one hundred and sixty of them. July 6, Cornwallis retreated from

Williamsburg to Jamestown, where a smart engagement between the British army and the American van, under General Wayne, took place. Although General Wayne had been erroneously informed that the troops opposed to him were only a detached corps, he no sooner discovered his error, than he resolutely engaged with the whole British army, rightly judging it the most eligible mode by which he could escape from his perilous situation. Thus he urged the attack with such confidence as imposed the idea on his opposers, that his force was the advance of the American army, who were approaching to support him. This bold manœuvre enabled him to take advantage of the enemy's fears, and thus to effect a dangerous retreat with little loss.

“ After the reduction of Cornwallis was completed, the Pennsylvania line marched to South Carolina. This increase of force enabled General Greene to detach a part of his army to Georgia.

“ In January 1782, General Wayne having previously ordered the Americans at Augusta to join him at Ebenezer, crossed the river Savannah at the Two Sister's ferry, with about one hundred dragoons, commanded by Colonel Anthony Walton White. He was soon after reinforced by about three hundred Continental infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Posey. The British Commander at Savannah, hearing of this irruption of the Americans, sent orders to different posts to burn, as far as they could, all the provisions in the country, and then retire within their works.—The margin of the river Savannah, and the islands in its vicinity, were soon covered with smoke, and presented to the eye a grand, but awful spectacle. What remained of the last year's crop was

so generally destroyed, that the Americans had to depend chiefly on South Carolina for their support.

“The British garrison, at this time, consisted of about one thousand regulars, besides a considerable number of militia, and was commanded by Brigadier-General Clarke. Notwithstanding this great superiority of force, General Wayne frequently appeared before the British lines and insulted their pickets.

“On the 21st May, 1782, Colonel Brown, at the head of a considerable party, marched out of the garrison of Savannah, with the apparent intention of attacking the Americans. General Wayne by a bold manœuvre, got between Colonel Brown and the British garrison in Savannah—attacked him at twelve o'clock at night, and routed his whole party. The van guard of the Americans, consisting of sixty horse and forty infantry, was led on by Colonel White, of the cavalry, and Captain Parker, of the infantry, to a spirited charge, in which forty of Brown's men were killed, about twenty taken prisoners, and the remainder obliged to shelter in a swamp under cover of the night. The liberal use of the sword and bayonet gave the Americans this advantage, the flints having been previously taken out of the muskets of the infantry to insure a compliance with orders. In this enterprise the Americans had only five privates killed, and two wounded.

“On June 24, 1782, a party of Creek Indians, with a British officer, made, in the night, a spirited attack on General Wayne. They adroitly got possession of two field pieces guarded by a small party in the rear of the Americans. Wayne soon rallied his troops, and recovered these field pieces. A smart action ensued. Both sides fought in close quarters with swords and bayonets.



“The Indians, although unusually brave, were routed. Fourteen of their number were killed, among whom was Emistessigo, a famous chief.—The Americans carried off a British standard and a large number of horses.

“The presence of an American force between the upper country and Savannah, interrupted the communication between the British garrison and the Indians. A party of Indians, with a considerable quantity of peltry and pack horses on their way to Savannah, was taken by General Wayne. Two of them were detained as hostages, and the remainder sent home with a friendly talk. The disasters of the British consequent on Cornwallis’s capture, and the success of the Americans, had a decided influence in detaching the Indians from the British, whose government had early in 1782 determined to abandon offensive operations.

“When it was resolved to evacuate Savannah, the merchants and others of that city obtained permission to apply to General Wayne for the security and preservation of their property. To the deputation he replied, “that in the event of an evacuation by the British garrison, the persons and property of such inhabitants or others, who chose to remain in Savannah, will be protected by the military, and resigned inviolate into the hands of the civil authority, which must ultimately decide.” A second flag being sent out, General Wayne, at the desire of the civil authority of the state, sent them for answer, that “the merchants not owing allegiance to the United States, will be permitted to remain a reasonable time to dispose of their goods and settle their affairs.” On the 11th of July 1782, the British evacuated Savannah, after it had been four years in their possession, and it was

immediately after taken possession of by the Americans.

For his eminent services the legislature of the State of Georgia made him a donation of a handsome plantation. At the close of the war he retired to enjoy the repose of domestic life. He was chosen a delegate to the Pennsylvania Convention in 1787, and was one of those who signed the acceptance of the present constitution of the United States in behalf of his native state. Subsequent to this period, he left his family and went to Georgia to look after the property which had been bestowed upon him by that state. Here he was induced to allow himself to be held up as a candidate for a seat in Congress, and was returned to that Honourable Body, as being duly elected, in 1792. But certain irregularities having taken place in regard to some of the votes, the legality of his election was called in question by his opponent General James Jackson. The business was, accordingly, taken up in the House of Representatives, who after a patient investigation determined in favour of Jackson; while they, at the same time, declared, that no dishonour could be attached to General Wayne, and that the informalities which had induced them to decide that he could no longer retain his place in their body, could not, in the slightest degree, be attributed to him. Wayne employed counsel; but his antagonist plead his own cause. Jackson might have forthwith taken his seat; but he declined that honour, till after a new election the will of the majority of his constituents was fully expressed in his behalf.

Immediately after this disappointment, he was consoled by his being promoted to the command of the Western army, which had been suc-

cessively defeated under Harman and St. Clair. Here he continued the warfare with success against the Indians, whom he defeated and compelled to sue for peace. He remained in this command, watching over the conduct of his savage foe, until the 15th of December, 1796, when he died at Presque' Isle on lake Erie, of a malignant disease in the fifty-first year of his age, and was buried there with all the honours due to his rank and high merits. A few years ago his remains were taken up and removed to his native county, where they were, with much ceremony and military parade, deposited along with those of his ancestors.

---

MAJOR-GENERAL

**CHARLES LEE,**

*Second in Command to*

**General George Washington.**

THE family of General Lee and the earls of Leicester sprung from the same parent stock in Cheshire, and by intermarriages were connected with most of the principal families of England. One of the family was, so early as in Queen Elizabeth's reign, an object of public regard—Being connected in the conspiracy of the Earl of Essex, and the friend of the Earl of Tyrone, who was in open rebellion, he was the first to suffer on that occasion. The General's ancestor was Sir Henry Lee, Queen Elizabeth's champion at the tilter's tournament, from which he retired by age in the 33d year of that Queen's reign. He died

in 1611, aged 80, and was interred in the church of Quarendon, near Aylesbury. Sir Henry had a large dog, which was left by accident one night in his bed chamber, unknown to a faithless servant, who entered the room with the intent of robbing and murdering his master, but who was seized, on his entrance into the room by the faithful tray. At Dichley, the former seat of the earls of Leicester, is a fine full length portrait of Sir Henry and his trusty dog. A knowledge of this circumstance, no doubt, led the General to that predilection for dogs, which he ever manifested through life, a circumstance remarked as one of the eccentricities of his character.

The General's father was John Lee of Dernhall, in the county of Chester, some time a Captain of Dragoons, and Lieutenant-Colonel in Colonel Barrel's regiment from 1717 to 1742, when he was promoted to the command of a regiment of foot. The General's mother was Isabella, second daughter of Sir Henry Bunbury, of Stanney, in Cheshire, and himself the youngest of three sons. His elder brothers were named Thomas and Harry.

He may be properly called a child of Mars, for he was an officer, when eleven years old; hence it may be said strictly, that his education was a military one. He was master of the Greek and Latin classics, well versed in the Italian, Spanish, German, and French languages, and had assiduously explored the fields of general science. He had travelled much—his thirst for knowledge was unquenchable; but his favourite study was war, a profession in which to distinguish himself, he concentrated his every wish. In very early life, he commanded a company of Grenadiers in the 44th regiment, and was present



at the defeat of General Abercrombie at Ticonderoga, when he received a shot through the body; but his wound was not mortal.

After the reduction of Montreal, he returned to England, when he found that a general peace was contemplated, and that the cession of Canada was the general topic of conversation; an event which appeared prejudicial to the interest and glory of America, inasmuch as the apprehension of such a result gave uneasiness throughout the continent. On this occasion, instead of the sword, Lee wielded his pen, and produced a pamphlet, pointing out the importance of that province to the Western Empire. The production was popular among the Americans, and drew from Dr. Franklin the following compliment, "that it could not fail of making a salutary impression."

He bore the commission of a Colonel in the year 1762, in Portugal, under General Burgoyne. The Spaniards, with the intention of invading that kingdom, had collected an army on the confines of Estramadura, in order to pierce the province of Alentejo. An advanced body of them lay in Valentia de Alcantara, a town on their frontiers. These the Count la Lippe, the Commander-in-chief of the Portuguese forces, formed a design to attack. General Burgoyne was entrusted with the enterprise. He surprised the town, took the intended Commander-in-chief of the invasion, with a number of other officers, by which one of the best regiments of Spain was in a great measure annihilated. Several skirmishes followed, and yet the army of the Spaniards were masters of the country, and the possession of the passage of the Tagus was only wanting in order to give them quarters in Alentejo.

A considerable, but detached camp of Spanish cavalry lay near the village of Villa Velha.—General Burgoyne posted himself within their view, that he might obstruct their passage. Discovering that the Spaniards, had alike their front and rear uncovered, and that they were otherwise unguarded, against the rules of military prudence, he conceived a plan to surprise them, the execution of which he committed to Colonel Lee. The trust was rightly reposed, for Colonel Lee attacked their rear on the night of the eighth of October, routed their camp, dispersed their whole corps with considerable slaughter, destroyed their magazines, and returned with a very trifling loss. The war being closed, he received, prior to his return to England, the thanks of his Lusitanian Majesty for his eminent services, and from Count la Lippe the strongest recommendations to the British Court. One of the principal Secretaries of State became his friend and patron. Hence the brightest prospects of preferment lay before him; but his early attachment to the interests of the American colonies evinced in his writings regarding the Pontiac war, lost him the favour of the ministry. Despising a life of inactivity, he left his natal soil and entered into the service of his Polish Majesty, one of whose aids he became. At this period when the obnoxious Stamp Act was passed, which threw all the colonies into a ferment, no inconsiderable number of members of both Houses of Parliament were the General's immediate correspondents. With those of weight and influence he exerted his reasoning faculties, and all the abilities of which he was master, and not in vain. This atrocious act divided almost all the European Cabinets, either in favour of the prerogative of the British Crown, or in behalf of the

colonial assertion of rights. The British Embassy at the court of Vienna were composed of characters held high in Lee's regard and esteem ; but the earnestness with which he defended the cause of the American colonies induced him almost to break off all intercourse with them ; at the same time he had the satisfaction to learn, that his writings gained him many friends. Thus early, did Lee manifest his zeal against the arbitrary encroachments of Great Britain on the unalienable and natural rights of her trans-atlantic subjects. His rambling spirit led him to travel over all Europe, during the years 1771, 1772, and the major part of 1773. His warmth of temper drew him into several rencounters, among which was an affair of honour with an officer in Italy. The contest was begun with swords, when the General lost two of his fingers. Recourse was then had to pistols. His adversary was slain, and he was obliged to flee from the country, in order that he might avoid the unpleasant consequences, which might result from this unhappy transaction.

Dissatisfied with the political aspect of affairs in England, he embarked at London on the 16th of August, 1773, on board the packet for New-York, in which city he arrived on the 10th of the following November. During the passage he was attacked with a severe fit of the gout. He shortly after bought a plantation in Berkely county, Virginia, through the advice of General Gates, who was settled there. Here he remained until May 1775, when he came to Philadelphia.

The Congress were then in session. His enthusiasm in favour of the rights of the Colonies, was such that, after the battle of Lexington, he accepted a Major-General's commission in the American army, previous to which, however, he

resigned his commission in the British service.— This he did in a letter to Lord Viscount Barrington, the British secretary at war ; assuring his Lordship, that although he had renounced his half pay, yet, whenever it should please his Majesty to call him forth to any honourable service against the natural hereditary enemies of his country, or in defence of his just rights and dignity, no man would obey the righteous summons with more zeal and alacrity than himself : at the same time, the General expressed his disapprobation of the present measures, in the most direct terms : declaring them to be “ so absolutely subversive of the rights and liberties of every individual subject, so destructive to the whole empire at large, and ultimately so ruinous to his Majesty’s own person, dignity, and family, that he thought himself obliged in conscience, as a citizen, Englishman, and a soldier of a free state to exert his utmost to defeat them.”

War had been his study from his early youth. Having seen much active service : having distinguished himself for courage and abilities, many thought the service of the colonies injured by his being superseded in rank by General Ward of Massachusetts. He, however, exhibited no symptoms of dissatisfaction at this preference. Having received orders, he left Philadelphia, with General Washington, on the 21st of June, and repaired to the American army at Cambridge, in the vicinity of Boston. They were escorted out of the city by a troop of horse, and all the militia officers of the city and county, on horseback. He was considered a great acquisition to the American army. While on their journey they received the news of the conflict at Breed’s-hill, and reached headquarters on the 2nd of July. The arrival of the



two Generals was greeted by the people with a cordial welcome, and every manifestation of esteem and respect was evinced on the occasion.—The provincial Congress of Massachusetts prepared two very gratifying addresses, one of which was presented to the Commander-in-chief; the other to General Lee, although the latter was not second in command on the list of Major-Generals; yet he was the only one, beside the General in chief, who was then distinguished after his arrival at quarters, prior to the performance of some signal service. This mark of respect was given him on account of his high military and literary reputation, the sacrifice he had made in throwing up his commission in the British army, and the consequent risks he had to encounter in the untried scenes which lay before him.

General Lee remained with the army until the following year, when General Washington, having been advised of an expedition preparing at Boston for a southern destination, despatched Lee with what volunteers he could procure, to put New-York in a posture of defence against an expected attack. This was judged a matter of great importance, as the possession of that city and the Hudson river would lead to the command of the country and open a communication into Canada. As soon as he arrived, he commenced with ardour the construction of the necessary defences, as far as his means and the season of the year would admit. He disarmed all suspected persons within the reach of his command, and proceeded with such rigour against the tories as to give alarm even to the Provincial Congress of New-York his assumption of military uncontroled powers. To check his course, that body informed him in writing, that the business of trial and punishment

of citizens was a power vested in their own body, and not delegated to any, not even the most exalted military character whatever. To this the General answered, that when the enemy was at the doors, forms must be dispensed with—that his duty to them, to the Continental Congress and to his own conscience, had dictated the necessity of the measure—that if he had done wrong, he would submit himself to the shame of being reputed rash and precipitate, and undergo the censure of the public ; but he should have the consciousness of his own breast ; that the pure motives of serving the community, uncontaminated by pique or resentment to individuals, urged him to the step.—The General also remonstrated against supplying the men of war and Governor Tryon with provisions, as the boats coming to the city must open the means of their receiving every sort of intelligence. “I should,” says the General in one of his letters, “be in the highest degree culpable to God, my conscience, and the Continental Congress, in whose service I am engaged, should I suffer, at so dangerous a crisis, a banditti of professed foes of liberty and their country, to remain at liberty to co-operate with, and strengthen the ministerial troops openly in arms, or covertly, and consequently more dangerously furnish them with intelligence.” He also drew up a *Test*, which he ordered his officers to offer to those, who were reputed inimical to the American cause : a refusal to take this, was to be construed as no more or less than an avowal of their hostile intentions ; upon which, their persons were to be secured, and sent to Connecticut, where it was judged they could not be so dangerous. Thus the General excited the people to every spirited measure, and intimidated by every means the friends to the

English government. At this time, Captain Van-deput, of the *Asia*, seized a Lieutenant Tiley, and kept him on board his ship in irons. On the principles of retaliation, Lee took into custody Mr. Stephens, an officer of Government ; and informed the Captain what he had done, and that this gentleman should not be released until Lieutenant Tiley was returned. This had the desired effect. His determined and decisive disposition had an amazing influence both on the army and people ; and the steps he proposed for the management of those who disapproved of the American resistance, struck a terror wherever he appeared.

The news of the unsuccessful termination of the expedition into Canada under the unfortunate General Montgomery, cast a gloom over public affairs, and Congress directed General Lee to proceed to take the command of the armies in that province. Notwithstanding he was convalescent from a fit of the gout, he accepted of the appointment. Previous to his departure, circumstances induced Congress to alter their opinion, and appoint him to the command of the armies in the Southern states. He was succeeded in the command at New-York by General Putnam. On his way to the Southward, he was received with every demonstration of public and private respect from all ranks of people, particularly in Virginia, and North and South Carolina. His vigilance and foresight was evinced by the fact, that when he successively arrived at New-York, Virginia, North and South Carolina, the object of the British expedition, he preceded the British General Sir Henry Clinton, for when General Lee received orders at Cambridge, to repair to New-York, to watch the motions of the British,

he met General Clinton the very day he arrived there ; when he came to Virginia, he found him in Hampton Roads—and just after his arrival in North Carolina, General Clinton left Cape Fear. Their next meeting was at Fort Sullivan, which must have made Lee appear to Clinton as his evil genius, haunting him for more than eleven hundred miles, along a coast of vast extent, and meeting him in Phillippi.

The affair of Sullivan's island was a most extraordinary deliverance ; for, if the English had succeeded, it is more than probable the Southern Colonies would at that time have been compelled to have submitted to the English government. Dreadful was the cannonade, but without effect. Porto Bello, Boccochico, and the other castle at Carthagena, were obliged to strike to Vernon ; Fort Lewis in Saint Domingo yielded to the metal of Admiral Knowles ; but in this instance, an unfinished battery, constructed with Palemoto logs, resisted, for a whole day, the twelve and eighteen pounders of the British fleet, to the astonishment and admiration of every spectator.

The intrepidity displayed by the Americans on this occasion, was such that the officers and men received the thanks of the public through the constitutional organs of legislation—and General Lee and Colonel Moultrie in particular. General Lee accomplished the objects of his destination, which augmented the high estimation in which he was held. General Sir Henry Clinton, and Sir Peter Parker being repulsed in their attack on Sullivan's island, returned to New-York, and General Lee repaired to Georgia.

Affairs in the North assumed a lowering appearance, from the dispositions manifested by the enemy, which indicated a vigorous attack on



New-York, by an intended junction of the forces of General Howe, and of Burgoyne, who had boasted "that he could make *elbow-room* with the besom of destruction, by the aid of five thousand men, from one end of the continent to the other."

An express was despatched to General Lee in Georgia, by Congress, ordering him to repair to Philadelphia with all possible speed. He arrived in that city in the beginning of October, and immediately waited on that body. Upon due deliberation, after receiving his opinion, he was directed to repair to the camp at Harlaem, with an injunction to visit the several posts in New-Jersey, if, in his judgment, it should be necessary. His timely arrival was inauspicious to the design of the British General, which was no less than the blockade of the army of the Americans on York Island, which must have eventuated in their inevitable capture. The affair was thus: A council of war, contrary to General Washington's opinion, were in favour of waiting the attack of the British on York Island. General Howe, finding the American lines too strong in front to be forced, left a body of troops under Lord Percy, opposite the river, and with the residue of his force effected a passage in flat bottomed boats, and landed at Frog's neck, intending a simultaneous effort against their front and rear. The delay of Howe one week was inauspicious to his intentions; for the night previous to his attack, which was that of Lee's arrival, another council of officers was held in the American camp, at which Lee attended, and pointed out to them their dangerous situation, in language so forcible and convincing, that they rescinded their former resolves, and removed from the seat of peril before the succeeding dawn. The next

morning, Howe put his design into operation so effectually, that the encampment, where the Americans had held the preceding day was completely hemmed in; but lo! the bird had flown. Their change of position had been effected with such silence and caution, that the British General had no intimation of it, until he had obtained the ground which he so ardently desired.

General Lee was a witness to the capture of Fort Washington from Fort Lee on the opposite shore, an event which he beheld with anguish, because of his inability to afford relief. Lee was at this time, next in command, to General Washington, in consequence of General Ward's retirement from military service. Washington, having left General Heath in the command, with written instructions, retired into New-Jersey, towards the Delaware, with a view of covering Philadelphia, leaving Lee to follow him with his forces, as soon as it should be practicable. As he had conceived a design of harrassing the enemy by throwing some troops on the west of the Hudson, he directed General Heath to order him 2000 men for that purpose, informing him, at the same time, that he would replace them on the next day. Heath was in motion towards Peekskill to secure the passes in the Highlands and their vicinity, which were conceived to be objects of the first magnitude, and he would not obey him. In a personal conversation, General Heath absolutely refused to give any order for the purpose, alledging, that his written instructions from the Commander-in-chief made him alone amenable for their execution; but that he, General Lee, being his senior officer, might assume the command, and on his own responsibility, issue his order through the medium of his

own proper officer, for the purpose; giving General Heath a written certificate for justification, that he had so acted. General Lee gave the certificate and issued the order through Colonel Scammel accordingly. He next day changed his mind, and the order was not put into execution.

Nothing serves so well to display the fickleness of Fortune and her attendant Fame, than a reverse of circumstances. When basking in the sunshine of successful endeavours, the incumbent of the capricious goddess is loaded with the plaudits of the giddy throng; but when the scene is changed, the contemptuous murmurs of the multitude are the gleanings of his harvest. These remarks are justified by subsequent events. No man had made greater sacrifices than General Lee to defend the American cause. None had been more tampered with to desert it, and none had exhibited more capacity, talent and steadfastness; yet no sooner had he become a captive, through a carelessness of danger, than the green eye of the jealous monster, *suspicion*, was turned towards him. Lee had proceeded on to Morristown with his forces in the fore part of December. General Washington had ordered Lord Stirling to meet him in order to concert a plan of operations, for the defence of Philadelphia, to the last extremity, in compliance with the resolves of Congress, who had removed to Baltimore.

General Washington had crossed the Delaware. The enemy had reached Trenton.—Lee halted his troops at Morristown for several days, and proceeded thence to Vealtown the evening of the 12th of December on his way to join Washington, who expecting him to be followed by General Heath's division, intended to concentrate his forces, if possible to save Philadelphia. Ge-

General Gates with his troops unprovided for at the onset of winter, despatched Major Wilkinson, who volunteered his services, with a letter to General Washington in order to relieve his anxieties in his disagreeable situation. Wilkinson finding that Washington had passed the Delaware, and the difficulties he had to encounter to cross that river, induced him to repair to General Lee, second in command, for the accomplishment of his object. He found General Lee, at four o'clock in the morning of the 13th, at Mrs. White's tavern, at Baskenridge at a distance from his main body. He was admitted to the General's chamber, and delivered Gates's letter to him in bed. Discerning the superscription to be addressed to General Washington, he refused at first to open it; but upon a representation of the nature of its contents, he yielded to importunities and read it. The next morning he was engaged in controversial disputes with some Connecticut horsemen, in careless security, and did not breakfast until ten o'clock. He then answered Gates's letter.\* In-

\* The following is the letter alluded to—It shows the temper, in which he was at the time of his capture.

“ *Baskenridge, December 13, 1776.*

“ My dear Gates.

“ The ingenious manœuvre of Fort Washington has unhinged the goodly fabric we had been building. There never was so damned a stroke. *Entre nous*, a certain great man, (meaning Washington) is most damnably deficient. He has thrown me into a situation, where I have my choice of difficulties; if I stay in this province, I risk myself and army; and if I do not stay the province is lost forever. I have neither guides, cavalry, medicine, money, shoes or stock-



formation had been conveyed to the British by some of the disaffected, of the careless security, in which Lee was reposing. A plan was conceived and executed by a party of horse under the British Colonel Harcourt, with great gallantry, for his capture. The instant Lee had finished his letter to Gates, Wilkinson discovered the enemy who had surrounded the house, and by a threat to burn it, induced the General's surrender. He was compelled to mount Wilkinson's horse, and carried off in triumph, in his slippers and blanket-coat, his collar open, and bare headed, in a soiled shirt. The object of their enterprise thus accomplished, Wilkinson escaped unnoticed, although he had secreted himself and prepared for self-defence in case of extremity. He mounted the first horse he could find and carried the disagreeable information to General Sullivan, on whom Lee's command devolved. By this unaccountable carelessness, he undoubtedly subjected himself to much censure: But it is highly probable, that this incident, while it threw him into the

.....  
ings. I must act with the greatest circumspection. Tories are in my front, rear, and on my flanks; the mass of the people is strangely contaminated; in short, if something, which I do not expect, turns up, we are lost; our councils have been weak to the last degree. As to what relates to yourself, if you think you can be in time to aid the General, I would have you by all means go; you will at least save your army. It is said the whigs are determined to set fire to Philadelphia; if they strike this decisive stroke, the day will be our own; but, unless it is done, all chance of liberty in any part of the globe is for ever vanished. Adieu, my dear friend! God bless you!

“CHARLES LEE.”

vale of neglect, only prevented him from making a bold push against the enemy, in which he was sure of such success, as would redound to the benefit of the cause and eclipse the fame of his superior, whose military talents and acquirements he conceived to be of a very inferior order. This event so fatal to Lee's fame and prospects, could not so easily have been accomplished, had his guards been at their post; but reposing in fatal security, they had left their arms and went a short distance to bask in the sunshine, when the enemy cut them off, and thus completed their design without firing a shot.

Lee was hanging on the enemy and loitering on the road, so as to hold up the appearance of obedience of command, while the consummation of meditated design against the enemy, by its brilliancy of execution would have buried all reproach on the score of disobedience. He ascribed all the previous misfortunes, which had attended the army, to weak counsels, and felt that only his experience, talents and capacity, had been called into action to extricate them from difficulties, which inexperience entailed on them. Such being his sentiments, founded on the belief that all his *eclat* sprung from the success of his exertions, many were of opinion, that Lee was waiting to seize on an occasion when he could perform some brilliant achievement, independent of the Commander-in-chief, which would place the former at the head of the army. An incident\* is said to have happened while the army lay at White Plains, which serves to develope the ec-

.....  
\* Narrated by the late General John Sky Eustace, one of the aids of General Lee at that time, to the compiler of this work.

centricities of the man in his conduct towards those, who were not high in his estimation. It had been the usual practice of the Commander-in-chief with his aids, to take a walk every forenoon through the camp, and reach Lee's marquee about mid-day. For several days, good breeding induced Lee to invite them to dine with him, and his invitations were accepted. One day, at the accustomed hour, espying the General and his suite in his usual walk, he retired to his marquee and caused a servant to affix a board on the front thereof with an inscription with chalk, declaring "No Dinner cooked here to-day." General Washington observing the writing smiled and passed on.

Let us return from this digression to the thread of the narrative.

The capture of General Lee was considered as so great a loss at that period, that Congress, who felt his importance, ordered their president to direct General Washington to despatch a flag to General Howe, to ascertain his treatment, which if not corresponding with his rank and standing, should furnish the Commander-in-chief with a subject of remonstrance. Previous to this, a principle of cartel had been established for a general exchange of prisoners; but this affair started a difficulty, the inconvenience arising from which, was sensibly and reciprocally felt. Lee was guarded as a state prisoner and deserter from the service of his Britannic Majesty, and denied the privileges of cartel as an American officer, in consequence of instructions to Lord Howe from the British cabinet, to whom he was particularly obnoxious. This, of itself, was sufficient to defy suspicion of any dereliction of affection to the cause, in which he had engaged.

Washington had informed Howe, that there were no prisoners of equal rank, in his power, for exchange, and that Lee should be treated according to his rank and dignity upon which the cartel had been established, until an exchange could be effected. A fruitless discussion ensued: Lee was assiduously guarded—The operations of the cartel were suspended—The Americans retaliated treatment corresponding to his, upon Colonel Campbell at Boston, and other British officers, prisoners of war; which state of things existed until the capture of Burgoyne on the 17th of October, 1777, when a complete change of treatment was observed towards Lee, in order not to affect the number of officers, who had fallen into the hands of the Americans by that propitious event. He was shortly after exchanged.

The first military scene, in which General Lee appeared after his liberation, was the battle of Monmouth, which determined his career in the American army. Before this affair, his character in general, was very respectable; many of the warm friends of America highly valued the important services he had rendered to the United States.

From the beginning of the contest, he had excited and directed the military spirit which pervaded the continent; his conversation raised an emulation among the officers, and he taught them to pay a proper attention to the health, clothing, and comfortable subsistence of their men; add to this, his zeal was unwearied in inculcating the principles of liberty among all ranks of people; hence, it is said, that a strong party was formed in Congress, and by some discontented officers in the army, to raise Lee to the first command; and it hath been suggested by many, that General



Lee's conduct at the battle of Monmouth was intended to effect this plan ; for, could the odium of the defeat have been, at that time, thrown on General Washington, and his attack of the British army made to appear rash and imprudent, there is great reason to suppose that he would have been deprived of his command. It hath been observed by some writers on this subject, that when General Lee was taken prisoner, the American army was on no par with the Royal forces, but the case was much changed on his return from captivity. He found them improved, and daring enough to attack even the British grenadiers with firmness and resolution. Had not this been the case, and General Lee, when ordered to attack the rear of the Royal army, seeing his men beat back with disgrace, unwilling to rally, and acting with fear and trepidation, his retreat would have been necessary, his conduct crowned with applause, and his purposes effected ; but, disappointed in this view, the retreat hath been imputed to himself, as he could not allege the want of spirit in his troops for the justification of his conduct.

The British army, early on Thursday the 25th of June, completed their evacuation of Philadelphia, having before transported their stores and most of their artillery into the Jerseys, where they had thrown up some works, and several regiments were encamped : they manned the lines the preceding night, and retreated over the commons, crossing at Gloucester Point. A party of American horse pursued them very close ; however, nothing very material happened till the 28th, when, about 3 o'clock in the morning, the British army moved on their way to Middletown Point. About 11 o'clock, the American van, commanded by General Lee, overtook them ; but he soon

retreated, and was met by General Washington, who formed on the first proper piece of ground near Monmouth Court-house. While this was doing, two pieces of cannon, supported by Colonel Livingston and Colonel Stewart, with a picked corps of 300 men, kept off the main body of the English, and made a great slaughter. Very severe skirmishing ensued, and the American army advancing, the British made their last efforts upon a small body of Pennsylvania troops at and about Mr. Tennant's house; they then gave way, leaving the field covered with dead and wounded. General Washington's troops pursued for about a mile, when, night coming on, and the men being exceedingly fatigued with marching and the hot weather, they halted about half a mile beyond the ground of the principal action. The British took a strong post in their front, secured on both flanks by morasses and thick woods, where they remained until about 12 at night, and then retreated. In consequence of this action, General Lee was put under arrest, and tried by a Court-martial at Brunswick, the 4th July following. The charges exhibited against him were,

1st, For disobedience of orders in not attacking the enemy on the 28th of June, agreeably to repeated instructions.

2dly, For misbehaviour before the enemy on the same day, by making an unnecessary, disorderly, and shameful retreat.

3dly, For disrespect to the Commander-in-chief, in two letters, dated the 1st July and 28th June.

The letter, on which the third charge is founded, is as follows :

*Camp, English Town, 1st July, 1778.*

SIR,

FROM the knowledge that I have of your Excellency's character, I must conclude, that nothing but the misinformation of some very stupid, or misrepresentation of some very wicked person, could have occasioned your making use of such very singular expressions, as you did, on my coming up to the ground where you had taken post; they implied, that I was guilty either of disobedience of orders, want of conduct, or want of courage. Your Excellency will, therefore, infinitely oblige me by letting me know, on which of these three articles you ground your charge, that I may prepare for my justification, which, I have the happiness to be confident, I can do, to the Army, to the Congress, to America, and to the World in general. Your Excellency must give me leave to observe, that neither yourself, nor those about your person, could, from your situation, be, in the least, judges of the merits or demerits of our manœuvres; and, to speak with a becoming pride, I can assert, that to these manœuvres the success of the day was entirely owing. I can boldly say, that, had we remained on the first ground—or, had we advanced—or, had the retreat been conducted in a manner different from what it was, this whole army, and the interests of America, would have risked being sacrificed. I ever had, and, I hope, ever shall have, the greatest respect and veneration for General Washington; I think him endued with many great and good qualities; but, in this instance, I must pronounce, that he has been guilty of an act of cruel injustice towards a man, who had certainly some pretensions to the regard of every servant of his country; and I think, Sir, I have a right to de-

and some reparation for the injury committed ; and, unless I can obtain it, I must, in justice to myself, when the campaign is closed, which I believe will close the war, retire from a service, at the head of which is placed a man capable of offering such injuries ;—but, at the same time, in justice to you, I must repeat, that I, from my soul, believe, that it was not a motion of your own breast, but instigated by some of those dirty earwigs, who will for ever insinuate themselves near persons in high office ; for I am really assured, that when General Washington acts from himself, no man in his army will have reason to complain of injustice and indecorum.

I am, Sir, and I hope ever shall have reason to continue,

Yours, &c.

CHARLES LEE.

*His Excellency General Washington.*

*Head-Quarters, English Town,*  
28th June, 1778.

SIR,

I received your letter, dated, through mistake, the 1st of July, expressed, as I conceive, in terms highly improper. I am not conscious of having made use of any very singular expressions at the time of my meeting you, as you intimate. What I recollect to have said, was dictated by duty, and warranted by the occasion. As soon as circumstances will admit, you shall have an opportunity either of justifying yourself to the Army, to Congress, to America, and to the World in general, or of convincing them that you are guilty of a breach of orders, and of misbehaviour before the enemy on the 28th instant, in not attacking them as you had been directed, and in making an unnecessary, disorderly, and shameful retreat.

I am, Sir, your most obedient servant,  
GEORGE WASHINGTON.



The Court met, by several adjournments till the 12th of August, when they found the unfortunate General guilty of the several charges brought against him, and sentenced him to be suspended from any commission in the armies of the United States of North America, for the term of twelve months. But it was usual, in America, and thought necessary, that the sentence of every Court-martial should be ratified or confirmed by Congress; the proceedings, therefore, of the Court, were accordingly transmitted to them, and the General repaired to Philadelphia to await their decision. During his stay there on this business, he was involved in several disputes; and, though his affair might be considered, as yet, *sub judice*, the conversation of the city was rather against him, which induced him to publish, as it were, a second defence.

It was a considerable time before Congress took the General's trial under their consideration, during which he continued smarting under the frowns of fortune, and the malignant tongues of men; and, to add to his sufferings, in this state of suspense, he received a letter from Colonel Laurens, one of General Washington's aids, informing him, "that in contempt of decency and truth, he had publicly abused General Washington in the grossest terms;" that "the relation in which he stood to him, forbade him to pass such conduct unnoticed; he therefore demanded the satisfaction he was entitled to, and desired, that as soon as General Lee should think himself at liberty, he would appoint time and place, and name his weapons." Without hesitation, this was accepted, and he made choice of a brace of pistols, declining the small sword, because he was rather in a weak state of body, having lately received a fall from a horse, and also

taken a quantity of medicine, to baffle a fit of the gout, which he apprehended. They met, according to appointment, and discharged their pistols, when General Lee received a slight wound in his side; and it has been said, that, on this occasion, he displayed the greatest fortitude and courage.

Soon after this time, when Lee had not yet recovered from his wounds, Major Eustace, one of his aids, gave Colonel Hamilton *the lie*, in some altercation respecting the differences between Lee and Washington. Eustace, expected a challenge from Hamilton, of which circumstance, he apprized Lee by letter, whose reply was in the following laconic strain. "My dear Jack—If the pedant Hamilton takes notice of what you have said, and you should fall, depend upon it, your life shall not pass unrevengeed."

Shortly after, the proceedings of the Court martial, on his trial, came under consideration in Congress, and produced debates for several evenings; but, finally, the sentence was confirmed. The General was much dissatisfied with it, and his mind extremely embittered against one of the members (Mr. Henry Drayton, of South Carolina.) This Gentleman's conduct was censured by Lee in the severest language, because he opposed in Congress a division of the several charges brought against him, and argued and insisted upon lumping them all together, to be decided by one question. In this he was ingeniously and warmly opposed by Mr. William Paca, a former Governor of Maryland. Here we must observe, that, prior to this, Mr. Drayton was by no means one of the General's favourites; he had taken some unnecessary liberties with his character, in a charge which he delivered, as Chief Justice, to a Grand Jury in Charleston, South Carolina. His temper, thus exaspera-

ted, he could no longer refrain from emphatically expressing his sense of the injuries he had received from Mr. Drayton. These were delivered, intermixed with threatening language, to Mr. Hutson, his colleague and friend, who communicated it. A correspondence ensued, remarkable for its poignancy of reply.

This correspondence being finished, the General retired to his plantation in Berkley county, Virginia, where, still irritated with the scurrilous attacks he had met with from several writers, and others, in Philadelphia, he could not forbear giving vent to the bitterness of his feelings, and, in this misanthropic disposition, composed a set of Queries, which he styled political and military. These he sent, by one of his aids, to the printers of Philadelphia, for publication; but they thought it imprudent to admit them into their papers, as General Washington possessed the hearts and admiration of every one; he, therefore, applied to the editor of the Maryland Journal, at Baltimore, who indulged him with their insertion.—The Queries no sooner made their appearance, than a considerable disturbance took place among the citizens of Baltimore; the printer was called upon for the author, and obliged to give up his name.

Lee remained at his retreat, living in a style peculiar to himself, in a house more like a barn than a palace. Glass windows and plastering would have been luxurious extravagance, and his furniture consisted of a very few necessary articles; indeed, he was now so rusticated, that he could have lived in a tub with Diogenes; however, he had got a few select valuable authors, and these enabled him to pass away his time in this obscurity. In the fall of 1782, he began to be wea-

ry with the sameness of his situation, and experiencing his unfitness for the management of country business, he came to a determination to sell his estate, and procure a little settlement near some sea-port town, where he might learn what the world was doing, and enjoy the conversation of mankind.

His farm, though an excellent tract of land, rather brought him in debt at the end of the year, and added to the difficulties he laboured under. It is no wonder, then, that he was inclined to relinquish his present system of life. He left Berkeley, and came to Baltimore, where he stayed near a week with some old friends, and then took his leave for Philadelphia. He took lodgings at an inn, the sign of the Connestigoe waggon, in Market-street. A ludicrous circumstance here took place, which created considerable diversion:—The late Judge H. H. Brackenridge, whose poignancy of satire and eccentricity of character was nearly a match for that of the General, had dipped his pen in some gall, which vehemently irritated Lee's feelings, insomuch, that he challenged him to single combat, which Brackenridge declined, in a very eccentric reply. Lee, having furnished himself with a horse-whip, determined to chastise him ignominiously on the very first opportunity. Observing Brackenridge going down Market-street, in a few days thereafter, he gave him chase, and Brackenridge took refuge in a public house, and barricaded the door of the room he entered. A number of persons collected to see the sport. Lee damned him, and invited him to come out and fight him, like a man. Brackenridge replied, that he did not like to be shot at, and made some other curious observations, which only increased Lee's irritation



and the mirth of the spectators. Lee, with the most bitter imprecations, ordered him to come out, when he said he would horse-whip him.—Brackenridge replied, that he had no occasion for a discipline of that kind. The amusing scene lasted some time, until at length Lee, finding, that he accomplished no other object than calling forth Brackenridge's wit for the amusement of the by-standers, retired. This had such an effect on him, that, in a few days after his arrival in the city, he was taken with a shivering, the fore-runner of a fever, which put a period to his existence October 2d, 1782.

A friend of the General was at the inn when he took his departure from this world. The servants told him that General Lee was dying; upon which he went into the room; he was then struggling with the King of Terrors, and seemed to have lost his senses; the last words he heard him speak were, "Stand by me, my brave grenadiers!"

The citizens of Philadelphia, calling to mind his former services, appeared to be much affected by his death. His funeral was attended with a very large concourse of people, the Clergy of different denominations, his Excellency the President of Congress, the President and some Members of the Council of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, his Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary of France, M. Marbois, Secretary to the Embassy, the Minister of Finance, General Baron de Viominil, Duke de Lausan, the Minister of War, and several other officers of distinction both in the French and American armies.

General Lee was a great and sincere friend to the rights and liberties of mankind, and it was this grand principle, which led him to take part on the

side of America. From his youth, he was bred up with the highest regard for the noble sentiments of freedom ; his education and reading strengthened them ; the historians and orators of Greece and Rome, with whom he was considerably conversant, added to the sacred flame, and his travels, in many parts of the world, did not tend to diminish it.

His person was of a genteel make, and rather above the middle size ; his remarkable aquiline nose rendered his face somewhat disagreeable. He was master of a most genteel address ; but, in the latter part of his life, became excessively negligent of the graces, both in garb and behaviour. A talent for repartee, united with a quickness of penetration, created him many enemies. A character so eccentric and singular, could not fail of attracting the popular attention. His *small* friends frequently passed severe criticisms on his words and actions. Narrowly watched, every little slip or failure was noticed, and represented to his disadvantage. The objections to his moral conduct were numerous, and his great fondness for dogs brought on him the dislike and frowns of the fair sex ; for the General would permit his canine adherents to follow him to the parlour, the bedroom, and, sometimes, they might be seen on a chair, next his elbow, at table.

There is a great probability, that the General was the first person who suggested the idea that America ought to declare herself independent.—When he was sent by the Commander-in-chief to New-York, he behaved with such activity and spirit, infusing the same into the minds of the troops and the people, that Mr. John Adams said, “ a happier expedition never was projected ; and that the whole Whig world were blessing him for

it." About this time, Doctor Franklin gave Mr. Thomas Paine, the celebrated author of "Common Sense," an introductory letter to him, in which were these words, "The bearer, Mr. Paine, has requested a line of introduction to you, which I gave the more willingly, as I know his sentiments are not very different from yours." A few days after, the Doctor writes again, "There is a kind of suspense in men's minds here, at present, waiting to see what terms will be offered from England. I expect none that we can accept; and when that is generally seen, we shall be more unanimous, and more decisive. Then, your proposed "Solemn League and Covenant" will go better down, and, perhaps, most of your other strong measures will be adopted." In a letter to Edward Rutledge, Esq. in the spring of 1776, then a member of the Continental Congress, the General thus expresses himself, "As your affairs prosper the timidity of the Senatorial part of the Continent, great and small, grows and extends itself. By the Eternal G—, unless you declare yourselves independent, establish a more certain and fixed Legislature than that of a temporary courtesy of the People, you richly deserve to be enslaved; and I think that, far from impossible, it should be your lot; as, without a more systematic intercourse with France and Holland, we have not the means of carrying on the war." There are other epistles of his of a similar spirit and diction.

The more the General's character and conduct is investigated, the more conspicuous his services will appear. In the infancy of the American dispute, he was continually suggesting and forwarding plans for the defence of the country; and though a professed enemy to a standing army, he was always recommending a well-regulated mili-

tia. This he considered as the natural strength of a country, and absolutely necessary for its safety and preservation.

He has frequently asserted, that a more pernicious idea could not enter into the heads of the citizens, than, that rigid discipline, and a strict subjection to military rules, were incompatible with civil liberty ; and he was of opinion, that when the bulk of a community would not submit to the ordinances necessary for the preservation of military discipline, their freedom could not be of long continuance.

The liberty of every Commonwealth must be protected ultimately by military force. Military force depends upon order and discipline ; without order and discipline, the greatest number of armed men are only a contemptible mob ; a handful of regulars must disperse them. It follows, then, that the citizens at large must submit to the means of becoming soldiers, or that they must commit the protection of their lives and property to a distinct body of men, who will, naturally, in a short time set up a professional interest, separate from the community at large. To this cause we may attribute the subversion of every free State that history presents to us. The Romans were certainly the first and most glorious people, that have figured on the face of the globe ; they continued free longest. Every citizen was a soldier, and a soldier not in name, but in fact ; by which is meant, that they were the most rigid observers of military institutions. The General, therefore, thought it expedient that every State in America should be extremely careful to perfect the laws relative to their militia ; that, where they were glaringly defective, they should be made more efficient ; and that it should be



established as a point of honour, and the criterion of a virtuous citizen, to pay the greatest deference to the common necessary laws of a camp.

General Lee, in the wide field of conjecture, has found literary partisans who attribute to his pen, the celebrated *Letters of Junius*. However, well that celebrated writer may have garbed himself in the veil of obscurity, these pretend to find a proof of their conjecture in the well chosen motto of that hidden and classic author "STAT NOMINIS UMBRA !" They pretend to say, that it was originally found in a letter written by the king of Poland in Latin, to Lee, whose aid the latter had been. How well founded this opinion may be, certain it is, that the immortal author of those celebrated letters, have never as yet, notwithstanding the most laborious research, been dragged from his concealment. If living, he enjoys in secret, the meed of literary and patriotic applause ; if dead, he lived to enjoy the reward of his labours and carry his secret with him to the grave.

In the vale of Lee's military career, his opinion of the American character, redounded not to its favour. This he exhibited in a letter to his sister, wherein he goes at length, to display his feelings in regard to them, while he breathes the full spirit of enthusiasm in favour of liberty, which he had ever evinced through life.

His intentions were just and sincere. His errors those of sensibility, smarting under the wounds of ill-requited services.

## GENERAL

## GEORGE WASHINGTON.

In the galaxy of great men, which the fruitful period of the American Revolution has spread before the world, General Washington may be considered as the apex of the military arch, which has adorned the Western Hemisphere, in the achievements of that great event. His biography cannot be separated from the history of those times. The success of the revolutionary struggle has made him the hero of the New World : Its failure might have sent him, like *Paoli*, to a prison and to poverty ; like *Kosciusko*, into obscurity ; or like *Ney*, to receive the bullets of those platoons, which had, under the direction of his superior fire of genius, carried disorder and dismay into the ranks of adverse armies.

There is one principle of historic justice, which has undoubtedly been violated, as it regards the military chieftain of the war of American Independence. The firmness and constancy of the General under unexampled disasters and discouragements, united to his prudence, are deservedly the admiration of every just and generous mind. Perhaps, no man ever united faculties better adapted to the occasion, by which he was called forth ; nor performed the duties, which devolved upon him with more dignity or success. In this light, he is without a superior. But still, it must be observed, that it was the Revolution, which found and created him : while such has been the infirmity or inconstancy of mankind, that the military virtues have been permitted to eclipse the civil and social ; and the creators and

founders of American Independence have been suffered to be obscured and forgotten.

To do justice to his memory; to present him to the view of the world robed in the human character, divested of those divine honours, which sycophancy and adulation have heaped upon him in the face of truth; to exhibit his virtues, talents, bravery and services, is the duty of the biographer.

The ancestors of General Washington left England and settled in Westmoreland county, Virginia, in the year 1657; and by industry, frugality and the natural increase of landed property, became wealthy and respected. They gave their name to the parish in which they had settled.

George Washington was the issue of a second marriage, born in Choptank, in the aforementioned county, on the 11th of February, 1732, old style. He was educated by a private tutor, under the immediate auspices of indulgent parents. He, however, unfortunately was bereft of his father at ten years of age, when the patrimonial estate devolved upon his eldest brother, Mr. Lawrence Washington, who had been an officer in the colonial troops sent in the expedition against Carthagena, in South America. In honour of Admiral Vernon, who commanded the naval forces on that occasion, the Mount Vernon estate derives its name. As Washington's brother designed the navy as the theatre of his future actions, he was entered a midshipman on board a British ship of war, stationed off the coast of Virginia, when but fifteen years of age. Preparing to enter on his naval career, he was induced to relinquish it in obedience to the wishes of a fond and indulgent mother, contrary to his own and his brother's wishes. He pursued

his studies henceforward, and subsequently embraced the profession of a surveyor, and from his knowledge of lands, laid the foundation of his future wealth.

The first proof, that he gave of his propensity to arms was in the year 1751, when the office of Adjutant-General of the Virginia militia became vacant by the death of his brother, and Mount Vernon, together with a large estate, came into his possession. At this time, the extensive population of the colony made it expedient to form the militia corps into three divisions, and Washington, in his twentieth year, was appointed Major. He attended to his duty, as an officer, with exemplary propriety and vigilance—was indefatigable in the discipline of the troops—and generally beloved, both by his brother officers and the private men, for his mildness and generosity.

In the year 1753, the encroachments of the French upon the western boundaries of the British colonies excited a general alarm in Virginia, insomuch that Governor Dinwiddie deputed Major Washington to ascertain the truth of those rumours: he was also empowered to enter into a treaty with the Indians, and remonstrate with the French on the injustice of their proceedings. On his arrival at the back settlements, he found the Colonists in a very unpleasant situation, from the depredations of the Indians, who were incessantly instigated by the French to the commission of new aggressions. He found, that the French themselves had also committed several outrages against the defenceless settlers; nay, that they had proceeded so far as to establish posts within the boundaries of Virginia. Washington strongly remonstrated against those acts of hostility, and warned the French to desist from



their incursions. On his return, his report to the Governor was published.

The repeated inroads of the French and Indians on the frontiers of Virginia, made it necessary to increase the military establishment; and early in the spring of 1754, a new regiment was raised, of which Professor Fry, of the college, was appointed Colonel, and Washington, Lieutenant-Colonel. Mr. Fry died soon after the regiment was embodied, and was succeeded by Washington, who paid unremitting attention to the discipline of this new corps. He established magazines of provisions and ammunition, and opened the roads to the frontiers in order to pre-occupy an important post at the confluence of the Monongahela and Alleghany rivers. His regiment was to have been reinforced by a detachment from the Southern colonies, and a corps of provincials from North Carolina and Maryland; but impelled by the urgency of the occasion, he advanced without the expected succours in the month of May. The troops proceeded by forced marches towards the defile, and their commander despatched two scouts to reconnoitre; but though his rapid march was facilitated by the fine weather, yet, when he ascended the Laurel hills, fifty miles distant from the place of destination, he was met by his scouts, who returned with intelligence, that the enemy were in possession of the post, had built a fort, and stationed a large garrison there. Washington now held a council of war with the other officers, but while they were deliberating a detachment of the French came in sight, and obliged them to retreat to a savannah called the Green Meadows.

Here his fortitude was put to a severe test: he retired with the troops to an eminence in the sa-

vannah, and about noon began to erect a small fortification, which he called Fort Necessity, and encouraged the regiment both by his voice and example, to raise a redoubt, on which they planted two field pieces. They surrounded the camp with an entrenchment, in which they toiled with unremitting exertions during the subsequent night. Thus fortified, they prepared to resist the meditated attack of the enemy; and about sunrise, on the following morning, were joined by Captain M'Kay, with a company of regulars. The little army now amounted to about 400 men. On the approach of the advanced guard of the French, the Americans sallied forth, attacked and defeated them, killing ten and making twenty prisoners; but the main body of the enemy, amounting to 1100 men, compelled them to retire to the entrenchment. The camp was now closely invested, and the Americans suffered severely from the grape shot of the enemy, and the Indian riflemen. Washington however, defended the works with such skill and bravery, that the besiegers were unable to force the intrenchments. At length after a conflict of three hours, in which thirty of the Americans were killed and five wounded, they were obliged to capitulate. They were permitted to march out with the honours of war, and lay down their arms in front of the French lines; but they were afterwards plundered by the hostile Indians, during their return to Virginia, who scalped two of their wounded. Against this inhuman infraction of the articles of capitulation, Washington remonstrated, but in vain.

This defeat excited a strong emotion of sorrow in the breasts of their countrymen; and several persons censured the precipitance of Washington in this affair. His conduct was certainly incorrect;

he ought to have waited for the necessary reinforcements, a junction with whom would probably have crowned his enterprise with success. His inexperience and the active ardour of youth, may afford some palliation of his imprudence ; but his rashness in this instance was different from his subsequent prudence.

In the summer of 1754, the French having built several forts within the boundaries of the British settlements, an army of veterans was sent from France to support those unjustifiable encroachments. Their victory over the troops commanded by Washington, and their having erected a fort at an advantageous post, which it had been his determination to secure, have been already mentioned. They named this fortress Du Quesne, in which they stationed a strong garrison well provided with military stores. These hostile measures on the part of France, excited the indignation of the English Government, and orders were issued to make general reprisals in Europe and America.

In the year 1755, General Braddock was sent to America, at the head of two veteran regiments from Ireland, to reduce the forts on the Ohio.—On his arrival, he was joined by the independent and provincial corps of America : but when the army was ready to march against the enemy, the want of waggons for the conveyance of stores, had almost proved an insurmountable obstacle to the expedition. In this emergency, Benjamin Franklin, whose extraordinary talents had already contributed to the diffusion of knowledge and happiness, exerted his influence so effectually with his countrymen, that, in a short time, he collected one hundred and fifty waggons, which proved an ample supply for the army.

As in consequence of a military regulation, "no officer, who did not derive his commission from the King could command one, who did," Washington resigned ; but strongly attached to a military life, and emulous to defend his country with distinguished zeal, he voluntarily served under General Braddock as an extra aid-de-camp. That General marched against Fort du Quesne ; but soon after he crossed the river Monongahela, the van division of his army was attacked by an ambuscade of French and Indians, and totally defeated. The thickness of the woods prevented both the European and Provincial troops from being able to defend themselves with effect ; they could neither keep their ranks, nor charge the enemy with the bayonet, while the Indians, who were expert at bush-fighting, and were widely scattered, fired at them in all directions from behind the trees, where they were concealed from their foes, and took a fatal aim. Washington had cautioned General Braddock in vain ; his ardent desire of conquest made him deaf to the voice of prudence ; he saw his error when too late, and bravely perished in his endeavours to save the division from destruction. The gallant but unfortunate General had four horses shot under him before he was slain, and almost every officer, whose duty obliged him to be on horseback, was either killed or wounded except Washington. He rallied the troops, and, at the head of a corps of grenadiers, covered the retreat of the division, and enabled them to get over the ford of Monongahela.

Anxious for the preservation of the troops, and unmindful of the fatigues he had undergone, during a sultry day, in which he had scarcely a moment of rest, he hastened to concert measures with Colonel Dunbar, who commanded the rear divi-



ion, which had not been engaged. He travelled during the night accompanied by two guides, and reached the British camp in safety. Thus his perseverance and wisdom saved the residue of the troops. Colonel Dunbar now assumed the chief command; he, with considerable difficulty, effected a retreat; but was obliged to destroy his baggage to prevent it from falling into the hands of the enemy. Washington received the most flattering marks of public approbation.

Soon after this transaction, the regulation of rank, which had justly been considered as a grievance by the Colonial officers, was changed in consequence of a spirited remonstrance of Washington; and the Governor of Virginia rewarded him with the command of all the troops of that colony.

In the year 1758, Washington commanded the van brigade of the army under General Forbes, and distinguished himself by the capture of Fort du Quesne. During this successful campaign, he acquired a knowledge of tactics. His frequent skirmishes with the French and Indians, in the woody regions along the frontiers, taught him vigilance and circumspection, and roused that spirit of enterprise, which is ever ready to seize the crisis that leads to victory. The troops under his command were gradually inured to that most difficult kind of warfare called bush-fighting, while the activity of the French and ferocity of the Indians were overcome by his superior valour. After the enemy had been defeated in several battles, and compelled to retreat far beyond the Colonial boundaries, General Forbes left a sufficient garrison in the different forts, which he had captured along the banks of the Ohio, and returned with the army into winter-quarters.

In the course of this decisive campaign, which

restored the tranquillity and security of the middle colonies, Washington had suffered many hardships which impaired his health. He was afflicted with an inveterate pulmonary complaint, and extremely debilitated, insomuch that in the year of 1759, he resigned his commission and retired to Mount Vernon. The Virginia line expressed their high sense of his merit, by an affectionate address on this occasion; and his answer was marked with modesty and magnanimity.

By a due attention to regimen, at Mount Vernon, he gradually recovered from his indisposition. In the year 1761, he married a young widow, whose maiden name was Dandridge. She was descended from a reputable family, and two of her brothers were officers in the British navy. This lady was the widow of Colonel Custis, who had left her sole executrix to his extensive possessions, and guardian to his two children. The union of Washington with this accomplished woman was productive of their mutual felicity; and as he incessantly pursued agricultural improvements, his taste embellished and enriched the fertile fields around Mount Vernon. Meanwhile he was appointed a magistrate, a member of the assembly of the state, and a judge of the court, and attended to his civil duties with exemplary propriety.

The American Revolution originated in the errors of a few British politicians, and the joint exertions of a number of public spirited men among the Colonists, who incited their countrymen to resist parliamentary taxation.

In March 1764, a bill passed in the British Parliament, laying heavy duties on all articles imported into the Colonies from the French and other islands in the West-Indies, and ordering

these duties to be paid in specie into the Exchequer of Great Britain. In the same session, another bill was formed, to restrain the currency of paper money, in the Colonies.

These acts excited the surprise and displeasure of the North Americans. They sent warm and energetic remonstrances to the Mother country, and laid every argument before the Ministry that ingenuity could suggest, but in vain. As they had hitherto furnished their contingent in men and money, by the authority of their Representatives in the Colonial Assemblies, they asserted, that, not being represented in the British Parliament, it could have no right to tax them. Finding, however, that all their arguments were ineffectual to remove their grievances, they formed associations to prevent the use of British manufactures, till they should obtain redress.

The animosity of the Colonists was farther increased, by the advice, which they received, that the British Ministry had it in contemplation to establish stamp duties in America, similar to those in Great Britain.

The General Assembly of Virginia was the first which openly and formally declared against the right of Britain to lay taxes on America. Of this Assembly, Washington was a member; he most zealously opposed what he considered an encroachment on the liberties of his countrymen; and the example of this legislative body was followed by those of the other colonies.

In June, 1765, the Assembly of Massachusetts, from the conviction of the expediency of a Continental Congress, passed a resolution in favour of that measure, and sent circular letters to the several Assemblies, requesting their concurrence. Accordingly, a deputation from ten of the Colo-

nies met at New-York, and this was the first Congress held in North America.

In consequence of a petition from this Congress to the King and both Houses of Parliament, the Stamp act was repealed, to the universal joy of the Colonists, and the general satisfaction of the English, whose manufactures had suffered a considerable depression, in consequence of the American associations against their importation.

But, the Parliament, by repealing this obnoxious act, did not relinquish the idea of their right to tax the Colonies; and the bill for laying a duty on tea, paper, painters' colours, and glass, was passed, and sent to America, in 1768. This act occasioned new discontents in the Colonies, especially at Boston; and though Parliament thought proper, in 1770, to take off those duties, except 3*d*. a pound on tea, yet even this trifling impost kept alive the jealousy of the Colonists, who denied the supremacy of the British Legislature.—The troops quartered in Boston was another cause of offence to the inhabitants, and, on all occasions, they manifested an inclination to quarrel with men, whom they considered inimical to their liberties.

The disputes between Great Britain and her Colonies had now existed above ten years, with intervals of tranquillity. The reservation of the duty on tea, the stationing a standing army in Massachusetts, the continuance of a Board of Commissioners in Boston, and the appointing the Governors and Judges of the province, independent of the people, were the causes of that irritation which pervaded all ranks of the community.

In the year 1773, the American controversy was recommenced, in consequence of tea being sent to the Colonies by the East India Company.



The Americans now perceived, that the tax was likely to be enforced, and were determined to oppose the revenue system of the British parliament. They considered this attempt of the East India Company as an indirect mode of taxation, and took measures to prevent the landing of the teas. One universal spirit of opposition animated the Colonists from New-Hampshire to Georgia. The province of Massachusetts distinguished itself by the most decisive proceedings. Three ships from England laden with tea, lay in the harbour of Boston; and the townsmen resolved to destroy it rather than suffer it to be landed. For this purpose a number of men disguised like Indians, on the 18th of December 1773, entered the ships and threw overboard 342 chests of tea, being the whole of their cargoes.

The Ministry now resolved to enforce their authority, and as Boston had been the principal scene of outrage, it was determined to punish that town in an exemplary manner. On the 25th of March 1774, an act was passed entitled the Boston Port Bill, "to discontinue the landing and discharging, lading and shipping of goods, wares and merchandizes at the town of Boston, or within the harbour."

The news of this bill was received by the Bostonians with the most extravagant tokens of resentment, and during the ferment, their new Governor, General Gage, arrived from England. This gentleman had been appointed on account of his being an officer of reputation, and a man esteemed by the Americans, among whom he had resided many years. The first official act of his government was the removal of the assembly to Salem, a town seventeen miles distant.

Virginia again took the lead in a public avowal

of its sentiments. The first day of June had been appointed for the Boston Port Act to take place, and on that day the General Assembly of Virginia enjoined a public supplication to Heaven.—The stile of this injunction was remarkable : the people were directed “to beseech the Deity to give them one heart and one mind, firmly to oppose every invasion of the American rights.”—The Assembly of Virginia recommended also to the colonies, to appoint a Congress of Delegates to deliberate on the critical state of their affairs.

Meanwhile the Bostonians were not inactive.—They framed an agreement, which they called a solemn League and Covenant, by which the subscribers engaged in the most religious manner, “to discontinue all commercial intercourse with Great Britain, after the expiration of the month of August, till the late obnoxious acts were repealed, and the colony re-possessed of its charter.” Resolutions of a similar nature were entered into by the other provinces ; and when General Gage attempted to counteract the covenant by a proclamation, the Americans retorted, by insisting, that the law allowed subjects to associate in order to obtain redress of their grievances.

In the month of September, 1774, the general Congress of all the Colonies met at Philadelphia. It consisted of fifty-one delegates, chosen by the representatives of each province.

Their first act was their approbation of the conduct of the Bostonians, and an exhortation to them to persevere in their opposition to government, till the restoration of their charter. They avowed their allegiance to his Majesty, and drew up a petition, in which they entreated him to grant them peace, liberty, and safety. After several resolutions tending to promote unanimity in the

provinces, and after having resolved that another Congress should meet in Philadelphia on the 10th of May following, if their grievances should not be redressed, they recommended to the people the speedy nomination of new delegates, and then separated.

Meanwhile reinforcements of British troops arrived at Boston, which increased the general disaffection to such a degree, that the people were ready to rise at a moment's warning. The Colonists now began seriously to prepare for war; embodied and trained their militia; and to render themselves independent of foreigners for the supply of military stores, they erected mills and manufactories for gunpowder both in Philadelphia and Virginia.

These hostile preparations induced General Gage to fortify the neck of land, which joins the town of Boston to the continent. But though this measure of security was justifiable on the principle of self-defence, the Americans remonstrated against it with the greatest vehemence.—Instead of paying any attention to these invectives, the General seized the provincial ammunition and military stores at Cambridge and Charlestown. This act of hostility excited the popular rage to such a degree, that it was with the utmost difficulty, the inhabitants of Massachusetts could be restrained from marching to Boston to attack the troops.

It was now but too evident, that the ensuing spring would be the commencement of a war of which even the most resolute dreaded the consequences. The utmost diligence, however, was used by the Colonists to be provided against any attack of the British army. A list of the men able to bear arms was made out in each province,

and the assemblies were animated with the most lively hopes on finding that two-thirds of the men who had served in the former war, were alive, and zealous in the cause.

Washington was among the most active in raising troops. His well known intrepidity and generosity obtained him a numerous corps of volunteers ; he was appointed their commander, and soon perfected their discipline. He had also been elected a delegate from Virginia to the General Congress, and exerted all his influence to encourage a decisive opposition to British taxation.

In February, 1775, the Provincial Congress of Massachusetts met at Cambridge. Several military institutions for the protection of the province were established ; among the most remarkable of which was the *minute men*. A number of the most active and expert of the New England militia were selected, who were obliged to hold themselves in readiness to obey the first summons of their officers ; and indeed their subsequent vigilance and intrepidity, fully entitled them to the above mentioned appellation.

Washington, who was a delegate to Congress from Virginia, was by their unanimous vote, appointed to be General-in-chief of all the American forces. They also voted him as ample a salary as was in their power to bestow, but he generously declined all pecuniary emoluments.—His reply to the President of Congress, on his nomination to the supreme command of the army, was in the following words :

“ MR. PRESIDENT,

“ Though I am truly sensible of the high honour done me in this appointment, yet I feel great distress from a consciousness that my abilities and military experience may not be equal to the ex-



tensive and important trust ; however as the Congress desire it, I will enter upon the momentous duty, and exert every power I possess in their service, and for support of the glorious cause. I beg they will accept my most cordial thanks for this distinguished testimony of their approbation.

“ But lest some unlucky event should happen unfavourable to my reputation, I beg it may be remembered by every gentleman in the room, that I this day declare, with the utmost sincerity, I do not think myself equal to the command I am honoured with.

“ As to my pay, I beg leave to assure the Congress, that, as no pecuniary consideration could have tempted me to accept this arduous employment, at the expense of my domestic peace and happiness, I do not wish to make any profit from it. I will keep an exact account of my expences—those, I doubt not, they will discharge, and this is all I desire.”

The appointment of Washington was attended with other promotions, namely, four Major-Generals, one Adjutant-General, and eight Brigadier-Generals.

On the day following, a special commission was presented to Washington by Congress. At the same time, they resolved unanimously, in a full meeting, “That they would maintain and assist him, and adhere to him with their lives and fortunes, in the cause of American liberty.” In their instructions, they authorised him “to order and dispose of the army under his command as might be most advantageous for obtaining the end for which it had been raised, making it his special care, in discharge of the great trust committed to him, that the liberties of America receive no detriment.”

In the beginning of July, Washington set out in company with General Charles Lee, for the camp at Cambridge, in order to assume the command of the army. On his way thither, he was treated with every demonstration of respect, escorted by detachments of gentlemen, who had formed volunteer associations, and honoured with public addresses of congratulation from the Provincial Congress of New-York and Massachusetts; to all of which, he gave a suitable and modest reply.

On his arrival at the camp, he was received with the joyful acclamations of the American army.—He found the British troops intrenched on Bunker's-hill, and defended by three floating batteries in Mystic river, while the Americans were intrenched on Winter-hill, Prospect-hill, and Roxbury, with a communication, by small posts, over an extent of ten miles. As the Provincial soldiers had repaired to the camp in their ordinary clothing, the hunting shirt was adopted for the sake of uniformity. Washington found a large body of men, indifferently disciplined, and but badly provided with arms and ammunition. Besides, they had neither engineers, nor sufficient tools for the erection of fortifications. He also found uncommon difficulties in the organization of his army. Enterprising leaders had distinguished themselves at the commencement of hostilities, and their followers, from attachment, were not willing to be commanded by officers who, though appointed by Congress, were strangers to them. To subject the licentiousness of freemen to the controul of military discipline, was both an arduous and delicate task. However, the genius of Washington triumphed over all difficulties. In his letter to Congress, after he had reviewed the troops, he says, "I find here excellent materials for an army—able-

bodied men, of undoubted courage, and zealous in the cause." In the same letter, he complains of the want of ammunition, camp-equipage, and many other requisites of an army.

Washington, at the head of his troops, published a declaration, previously drawn up by Congress, expressive of their motive for taking up arms. It was written in energetic language, and contained the following remarkable passages :

"Were it possible for men, who exercise their reason, to believe that the Divine Author of our existence intended a part of the human race to hold an absolute property in, and unbounded power over others, marked out by his infinite goodness and wisdom as the object of a legal domination, never rightfully resistable, however severe and oppressive, the inhabitants of these Colonies might, at least, require from the Parliament of Great Britain some evidence, that this dreadful authority over them has been granted to that body. But, a reverence for our great Creator, principles of humanity, and the dictates of common sense, must convince all those, who reflect upon the subject, that government was instituted to promote the welfare of mankind, and ought to be administered for the attainment of that end.

"The Legislature of Great-Britain, however, stimulated by an inordinate passion for power, not only unjustifiable, but which they know to be peculiarly reprobated by the Constitution of that kingdom, and despairing of success in any mode of contest where regard should be had to truth, law or right, have at length, deserting those, attempted to effect their cruel and impolitic purpose of enslaving these Colonies by violence, and have thereby rendered it necessary for us to close with their last appeal from Reason to Arms. Yet, however

blinded that assembly may be, by their intemperate rage for unlimited domination, so to slight justice and the opinion of mankind, we esteem ourselves bound, by obligations of respect to the rest of the world, to make known the justice of our cause."

This bold and explicit manifesto was dated at Philadelphia, the 6th of July, 1775, and subscribed by John Hancock, President of Congress, and Charles Thompson, Secretary.

A general spirit of unanimity pervaded the colonies at this momentous period. Men of all ranks and ages were animated with martial ardour, and even religious prejudices were overcome by patriotic enthusiasm. Several young men of the Quaker persuasion joined the military associations; and the number of men in arms throughout the colonies was very considerable.

Notwithstanding these warlike preparations, the Americans, unanimously protested, that they took up arms only to obtain a redress of grievances; and that a separation from the parent state was an object foreign to their wishes. The rancour, however, that accompanies a civil war, was productive of mutual reproaches, and the slightest proof of enmity was keenly felt as proceeding from those, who were once friends.

An instance of this nature happened at Boston, while invested by the provincial army, and produced the memorable correspondence between the respective commanders. The last letter written by General Washington to General Gage, exhibited a lively portrait of his character and principles as well as those of his countrymen.— It contained the following striking passages:

"Whether British or American mercy, fortitude and patience, are most pre-eminent; whe-



ther our victorious citizens ; whom the hand of tyranny has forced into arms to defend their property and freedom, or the mercenary instrument of lawless domination, avarice and revenge, best deserve the appellation of rebels, and the punishment of that cord, which your affected clemency has foreborne to inflict ; whether the authority under which I act, is usurped, or founded upon the principles of liberty, such considerations are altogether foreign to the subject of our correspondence—I purposely avoid all political disquisition ; nor shall I avail myself of those advantages, which the sacred cause of my country, of liberty, and human nature, give me over you ; much less shall I stoop to retort any invective.

“ You affect, Sir, to despise all rank not derived from the same source with your own. I cannot conceive one more honourable than that which flows from *the uncorrupted choice of a brave and free People*, the purest source and original fountain of all power. Far from thinking it a plea for cruelty, a mind of true magnanimity, and enlarged ideas, would comprehend and respect it.”

This celebrated letter was by the Americans represented as the most perfect model of the style becoming the Commander-in-chief, and the occasion to which it was adapted ; nay, it was commended in different parts of Europe, and even in England, as the most proper answer he could make.

In September, General Gage sailed for England ; and the command of the British army devolved on General Howe.

Meanwhile, the army under Washington continued the blockade of Boston so closely, as to prevent all intercourse between that town and the

country. The provincial force was formed into three grand divisions, of which General Ward commanded the right wing, General Lee the left, and the centre was commanded by Washington. The army was arranged by General Gates, by whose exertions, military discipline was gradually and successfully introduced; the officers and privates were taught the necessity of a due subordination, and became expert in the different manœuvres, that constitute the regularity of an army.

One insuperable obstacle to the provincial army's arriving at perfect discipline was, the shortness of the time, for which the men had been enlisted. It had been limited to six months, and no part of the troops were engaged longer than the 1st of January, 1776. To prevent the English General from taking advantage of this circumstance, Washington was obliged occasionally to call in the militia, when the disbanded men left the camp, in order that the works should be properly defended.

The only concern, which General Washington had in the unsuccessful irruption into Canada, by the unfortunate General Montgomery, was to send a detachment of one thousand men, under Colonel Arnold, to his assistance. A narration of this campaign properly belongs to the biography of General Montgomery.

The Southern provinces now became involved in the contest, especially Virginia, where the disputes of the Governor, Lord Dunmore, with the Assembly, after repeated aggravations on both sides, terminated in open hostilities. He had retired from Williamsburg to Norfolk, where he was joined by a considerable number of Loyalists; but, after several skirmishes, he was obliged to

retire to the shipping, that lay in the river adjacent to the town. As it was now in the possession of the Americans, they not only refused to supply the people on board with provisions, but annoyed them by a number of riflemen, who were placed in houses near the ships, and who inhumanly aimed at, and killed several persons on board.—Exasperated at their conduct, Lord Dunmore ordered a party to land, under cover of a man-of-war, and set fire to the town. Thus Norfolk was reduced to ashes, and the loss was estimated at 300,000*l.* sterling, (1,332,000 dollars.)

Meantime, the Governors of the two Carolinas were expelled by the people, and obliged to take refuge on board the British men-of-war.

Thus, at the conclusion of the year 1775, the whole of the British Colonies, except the town of Boston, were united against the mother-country.

The British troops at Boston had endured a tedious blockade with their characteristic fortitude. All communication with the country was prevented, and the garrison suffered many inconveniencies from the want of necessaries. They felt the severities of a winter campaign in a rigorous climate, especially those, who were stationed on Bunker's-hill, where they lay exposed to winds and snows almost intolerable to a British constitution.

The provincials, in the mean time, were well supplied with necessaries in their encampment before Boston. Here Washington presided, and the troops had all the comforts of good tents, bedding, and fresh provisions.

An intense frost usually begins throughout New England about the latter end of December, when the harbour of Boston, and all the rivers in the environs of that town, are generally frozen to a

depth of ice sufficient to bear a great weight.— Washington proposed to take possession not only of the town, but also to take or destroy all the shipping in the harbour, and by this decisive enterprise, put a conclusion to all the hopes of Great Britain in this quarter. His troops were eager to distinguish themselves by this achievement, and, if requisite, a greater force could soon be collected to second their efforts. This winter, however, was unusually mild, and, by preventing the operations of the provincials, both they and the garrison were obliged to remain inactive.

When the news of the rejection of the American petition reached the camp before Boston, the troops expressed the greatest indignation. As Georgia had joined the confederacy, the Americans now changed their colours from a plain red ground, to thirteen stripes, alternately red and white, to denote the number of the United Colonies.

Washington exerted his skill and activity, in order to compel the British either to surrender or evacuate Boston before any succours could arrive from England. On the 2d of March, 1776, he opened a battery on the west side of the town, and bombarded it. This attack was supported by a tremendous cannonade: and, on the 5th another battery was opened on the eastern shore. The garrison sustained this dreadful bombardment with the greatest fortitude; it lasted fourteen days without intermission, when General Howe, finding the place no longer tenable, resolved to embark for Halifax.

The evacuation of Boston was not interrupted by the provincials, lest the British troops should set it on fire.



When the Americans took possession of Boston, they found a multitude of valuable articles, which were unavoidably left behind by the British army. The principal of these were artillery and ammunition:—but the most valuable booty was a large quantity of woollens and linens, of which the provincials stood in the most pressing need.

Washington now directed his attention to the fortifications of Boston. He employed a number of foreign engineers to superintend the construction of new works, and so eager were the people in the prosecution of this business, that every effective man in the town, without distinction, devoted two days of the week to its completion.

As Washington was uncertain of the destination of the British fleet and army, which had left Boston, and as New-York lay exposed to any sudden attack, he detached several of his best regiments, under General Lee, for the defence of that city.

Meanwhile, a small fleet, under the command of Sir Peter Parker, and a body of troops, under Generals Cornwallis, Clinton, and Vaughan, sailed for Charleston, the capital of South-Carolina. After a violent, but unsuccessful attack, in which the fleet received considerable damage, the expedition was abandoned.

On the 4th of July, 1776, the Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled, formally renounced all connection with Great Britain, and declared themselves independent. They also published a manifesto, stating a list of grievances, which, notwithstanding their repeated petitions, remained unredressed. For these reasons they determined on a final separation from the mother-country, and to hold the people of Great Britain as the rest of mankind, “enemies

in war, in peace friends.”—This celebrated declaration of Independence concluded as follows :

“ We, the Representatives of the United States of America, in General Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the World, for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name, and by the authority of the good people of these Colonies, solemnly publish and declare, that the United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States, and that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved ; and that, as free and independent States, they have full power to make war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and to do all other acts and things which independent States may of right do. And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honour.”

This formal renunciation of allegiance to Great Britain, was followed by the greatest preparations for war throughout the United States.

Washington took every precaution for defensive operations, by erecting forts, and stationing troops at the most vulnerable points. The nature of the country was peculiarly favourable for works of this kind.

General Howe resolved to quit Halifax, and proceed to New-York, where he intended to wait for the reinforcements from England. He sailed about the middle of June. and at the end of the month arrived at Sandy-Hook, a point of land which stands at the entrance of a large body of

water, formed by the confluence of several rivers, and which is surrounded by New-York, Staten, and Long-Island.

About the middle of July, Lord Howe arrived with a fleet and army from England. He sent a circular letter to the Governors, who had been displaced by their respective provinces, in which he informed them that he was empowered, in conjunction with his brother, to grant general or particular pardons to all those, who were willing to return to their allegiance to the King of Great Britain, Congress ordered this letter to be published in all the news-papers, in order that the people of America might know the terms, on which they were to act, viz. either unconditional submission, or a bold and manly resistance to despotic power; and, that those who relied on the justice or moderation of the British Ministry, might be fully convinced, that they must trust to their own valour for the preservation of their liberties.

Lord Howe next sent a letter to the American Commander-in-chief, but, as it was addressed to "George Washington, Esq." the General refused to receive it, as not directed to him agreeable to his station. His conduct on this occasion, received the unanimous approbation of Congress.

To obviate this difficulty, Adjutant-General Paterson was sent by General Howe with a letter directed to "George Washington, &c. &c. &c." He was politely received, and immediately admitted to the presence of the American General. The Adjutant expressed much concern on account of the difficulties, that had arisen from the superscription of the former letter, and hoped that the *et ceteras* would remove all obstruction to an intercourse between the Commissioners and General Washington. To this he replied, "that

a letter written to a person invested with a public character should specify it, otherwise it could not be distinguished from a letter on private business ; true it was, the *et ceteras* implied every thing, but it was no less true, that they implied any thing."

The most interesting part of the conversation was that respecting the power of the Commissioners, who the adjutant said, were ready to exert themselves to the utmost to effect a reconciliation. The General replied, that it did not appear, that these powers consisted in any more than granting pardons ; but as America had committed no offence, she asked no forgiveness, and was only defending her unquestionable rights.

From this conference, it was evident, that nothing but a decided superiority in the field could induce the Americans to relax the resolutions, which they had taken with so much deliberation and solemnity.

The firmness of Congress had inspired the provincials with enthusiasm. That resolute body had declared America independent in the very face of the British fleet and army, while the first was casting anchor in sight of New-York, and the reinforcements from England were making the second landing on Staten Island.

An attack upon Long Island being determined on by the British commanders, the fleet covered the descent of the army, which effected a landing without any opposition on the 22d of August, 1776. General Putnam, with a large body of troops, lay encamped and strongly fortified, on a northern peninsula on the opposite shore, with a range of hills between the armies, the principal pass of which was at a village called Flatbush.



Large detachments of the American army occupied the hills and passes. The right of the British army was commanded by General Clinton, Lord Percy, and Lord Cornwallis; the centre, composed of Hessians, under General Heister, was posted at Flatbush; and the left under General Grant, was stationed near the sea shore.

Early in the morning of the 27th, the engagement, was begun by the Hessians, and a heavy fire of cannon and musketry was continued on both sides for several hours. One of the passes, which lay at a distance, had been neglected by the Americans, which gave an opportunity to the right division of the British army to pass the hills, and attack them in the rear.

The Americans, when apprized of their danger, retreated towards their camp, but they were intercepted, and driven back into the woods. Here they were met by the Hessians, and thus exposed to the fire of two parties. No way of escape now remained, but by forcing their way through the ranks of the enemy, and thus regaining their camp. This, numbers of them effected, but by far the greater part were either killed or taken prisoners.

Washington had crossed over from New-York, in the height of the engagement, but he came too late to retrieve the fortune of the day. He had the mortification to see some of his best troops killed or taken, without being able to afford them any assistance, but he used his utmost exertions to save those, that remained by a well-conducted retreat.

The victory was complete: the Americans lost upwards of 3000 men, including 2000 killed, and 1000 taken prisoners, among whom were three Generals—On the side of the British, the loss in killed and wounded was only about 500.

After this defeat, Washington did not think it expedient to risk another action against a numerous army of veterans, well provided with artillery, and elated with their recent victory. New-York required to be strengthened, and the emergency did not admit of a moment's delay ; for should the British fleet be able to station itself between the camp and that city, all would be inevitably lost.

In this extremity, Washington exerted all his vigilance and circumspection. In the night of the 29th of August, favoured by darkness, and in the most profound silence, he conveyed his troops on board the boats and landed them upon the opposite shore. He also carried off as much of their baggage, military stores and artillery, as the time would permit. This retreat was conducted with so much secrecy, that with the dawn, the British troops were surprised to see the rear guard of the American army in their boats and beyond the reach of danger.

When Washington returned with the army to New-York, he ordered batteries to be erected on every spot whence they could annoy the ships of war, which were now stationed in that part of the river, which faces the city.

The men-of-war were continually engaged with those batteries, some of which they silenced and enabled the British troops to proceed up the river, to a bay, about three miles distant. Here the enemy landed under cover of their shipping. It having been resolved to abandon New-York, a shew of defence was thought necessary. Works had accordingly been thrown up, and committed to the protection of troops, who fled in panick before the approach of the foe. Washington had sent forward two brigades to their support, and most galling to his feeling, when riding up to the

scene of action, he met the whole force retreating. They could not be rallied, but fled again in confusion at the appearance of a few troops of the enemy. This disgraceful conduct of the men induced the more speedy evacuation of the city, and the retreat of the Americans to the north part of York Island, Kingsbridge, and the posts in its vicinity which had been previously put in a posture of defence and consigned to the command of General Heath. On the evacuation, he lost a great part of his artillery, stores, and camp equipage, which he could not bring away. The next day, a party of the Americans commanded by Colonel Knowlton of Connecticut, and Major Leitch, of Virginia, met an advance corps of the British, and a smart action ensued, when the British were compelled to retire, although both of the American Commanders fell. The bravery displayed upon this occasion tended to inspire a confidence of the General in his troops, which had been highly impaired by the disgraceful conduct at Kipp's Bay.

The British General Howe, with a view to cut off Washington's communication with the Eastern states, detached him from his posts in the Highlands, and to force a capitulation by throwing him into a *cul de sac* or risking a general action passed through Hurl gate, a dangerous passage in the East River, with four thousand men, in flat-bottomed boats, and landed at Frog's neck, near West Chester. At this juncture, Washington was most critically situated. A council of officers was held; whose opinion was that he should retain his position, with which, however, his own did not accord. While he was vibrating in his own mind how to act, General Lee arrived in camp from Georgia, from which he had been called by

Congress, to the assistance of the Commander-in-chief—another meeting of officers was held on the evening of his arrival, at which he assisted and pointed out in terms the most energetic and convincing, the necessity of withdrawing from the position, which they then held—thus the board changed their opinion, and Washington moved off the same night. Next morning, Howe put his design into execution ; but the Americans were gone ; thus his indolence in retarding his operations for one week after landing, proved the salvation of the provincial army. Thus frustrated, Howe adopted a new plan of operations, and passed into New-Jersey, the invasion of which called for Washington's presence into that place.

The occupancy of the position in the Highlands, by Gen. Heath's command was designed to keep up the communication with the Eastern states and prevent any communication of the enemy with the Northern part of New-York. The change of the intended operations of the enemy for New-Jersey, in consequence of the fortunate escape of the Americans from their perilous situation, produced by the advice of Lee, and sanctioned by Washington, having induced him to pass into that state to meet, with the means in his power, the disposition of the enemy, it was judged proper to leave a body of troops in Fort Washington, on the West side of York Island about twelve miles from the city, under Colonel Magaw, and another in Fort Lee on the opposite shore, to annoy the enemy's shipping. The works of Fort Washington had been constructed on too large a scale, requiring ten thousand men to defend them with any prospect of success, and the subsequent contraction, by no means, added to their capability of defence. It was the opinion of General Greene, who was



fatally convinced of his error, when too late, that this post should be maintained at all hazards. His opinion prevailed, and the result was the capture of Colonel Magaw and two thousand men, the flower of the army. The capture of Fort Lee followed—the Americans evacuated it with such precipitancy, that it was occupied by six thousand troops under Cornwallis before the fugitives had time to remove their military stores or camp equipage.

Washington retreated, and took post along the river Hackensack, which situation, by the river Passaic formed another *cul de sac*, of which the enemy did not avail himself. Washington proceeded to Newark, where he halted, for some days, and thence retired to New-Brunswick, pursued in a snail-like pace by a full flushed foe. Here he remained a short time, keeping up a shew of resistance. As the enemy advanced, he retired, leaving Lord Stirling, with 1200 men at Princeton to watch their motions.

In consequence of the advance of Cornwallis, an immediate retreat across the Delaware was effected on the 8th of December.

In his retreat through New-Jersey, his army was composed of most wretched materials, and as ill provided for, and the torpid conduct of the enemy alone led the Americans on to glory and independence; for it is acknowledged on all hands, that had the advancing army, flushed with success, pushed on with vigour, rapidity and caution, the struggle would have had an early termination; because Washington's forces were daily diminishing by hundreds.

General Lee had been ordered to follow Washington, and had proceeded as far as Morristown, where he halted for some days, and moved his

forces to Vealtown, about eight miles distant, on the evening of the 13th of December. He very improvidently lodged at a Mrs. Whites, at Baskingridge, at a distance from the main body, with only a guard for his defence.

Colonel Harcourt, being on a foraging party in the vicinity, was apprized of the fact, by one of the disaffected Americans. He immediately determined to attempt Lee's capture, which he effected, through the negligence of the General's guard, without bloodshed, and Major, since Major-General Wilkinson, who was in the house, at the same time, narrowly escaped a similar fate. Lee's conduct was of a dubious character. He held the military talents of Washington in a low estimation. His knowledge as a seldier had heretofore been only called into action to the northward, to relieve the army from difficulties, into which the juvenile experience of their commanders had led them. His exertions had been crowned with success. His conduct of the war in the Southern states, had elevated his character to its zenith. Hence it has been conjectured by many, that he aspired to supplant Washington in command, by loitering on the road, apparently in the fulfilment of his orders; but secretly watching the motions of the enemy, in order to avail himself of the first opportunity to attack them at the happy moment, when the spirit he would infuse to his insulated command, his own energy, and military knowledge would lead to victory, in the blaze of which the sin of disobedience would have been totally obscured, and himself promoted to the chief command in the place of Washington. It has been observed by good authority, that, on the 14th of December, if he had not been unfortunate on the present

occasion, the following day would have thrown a most brilliant refulgence on his character at Princeton, from which he was distant with refreshed troops, only twenty-three miles.

Immediately after this, Sullivan and Gates, formed a junction with the Commander-in-chief, west of the Delaware, near Bethlehem, in Pennsylvania. This infused him with new life. Congress, about this time, removed to Baltimore, having directed Washington to use every effort for the preservation of Philadelphia; to aid in which, they made every exertion.

Towards the end of December, General Washington received a letter from Colonel Reed, who with Colonel Cadwallader, was stationed at Bristol, requesting him to watch the movements of the enemy. This letter pointed out the necessity of an offensive operation. Washington deemed this advice prudent and made dispositions for the necessary movements.

The British General had previously established advanced posts of Hessians at Trenton, Bordenton, Mount-Holly, Blackhorse and Burlington, untenable places, and retired with his main body to New-Brunswick, occupying all the intervening positions. These troops had become particularly obnoxious, because of their cruelties and rapine. Their ignorance of the English language was also against them. The towns above mentioned were on the opposite side of the Delaware and the last within twenty miles of Philadelphia. The Hessians from a confidence in their military superiority became inattentive to the motions of the Americans, and were wholly engaged with those licentious outrages, which had rendered them odious to all the inhabitants.

Washington prepared to surprise the enemy in their quarters. Accordingly, he formed his army into three divisions—the first was to cross the Delaware at Trenton ferry—the second below Bordenton—and the third he commanded in person, accompanied by Generals Sullivan and Greene. This division consisted of 3000 of the best men in the American service, with a train of twenty field-pieces. On the 25th of December, Washington marched at the head of his division, to a ferry some miles below Trenton, with an intention to pass it at midnight, which would enable him to arrive at that place by dawn of day.

In consequence of the delay occasioned by the difficulty in breaking the ice, it was four o'clock in the morning before Washington could land his troops, with their artillery on the Jersey shore. He then formed his men into two grand divisions; one of which he ordered to proceed by the lower road, while he led the other by the upper road to Trenton. Though it was now eight o'clock, the enemy did not discover the approach of the Americans, till they were attacked by Washington's division, and in three minutes afterwards the lower part of the town was assailed by the other detachment. Colonel Rahl, who commanded the Hessians, made every effort, that could be expected from a brave veteran; but he was mortally wounded, his troops completely surrounded, and to the number of 1000 men laid down their arms. This victory may be considered as one of the most fortunate events that befel the Americans during the war.

Washington re-passed the Delaware, and his return to Philadelphia with such a considerable number of prisoners, was both pleasing and unexpected. To surprise a body of veterans, and



defeat them in their own quarters was an achievement, which excited the liveliest emotions of admiration in the breasts of the Americans. They were now emulous to second the efforts of a General, who had so nobly effected their defence; men of energy and influence were despatched in all directions to rouse the militia, and about one thousand five hundred American troops, whose engagement was nearly expired, agreed to serve six weeks longer for a gratuity of ten dollars to each.

When the Hessian prisoners were secured, Washington again crossed the Delaware, and took possession of Trenton. Several detachments of the British assembled at Princeton, when they were joined by the army from Brunswick, commanded by Lord Cornwallis. This general now marched to Trenton, and attacked the Americans on the 2d of January, 1777, at four o'clock in the afternoon. The vanguard of the Americans was compelled to retreat; but the pursuing enemy was checked by some field-pieces, which were posted on the opposite bank of Sanpink Creek. Thus two armies, on which the success or failure of the American Revolution depended, were crowded into the village of Trenton, and only separated by a creek in many places fordable. The British army discontinued their operations, and lay on their arms in readiness to make another attack next morning. Meanwhile, Washington ordered the baggage to be silently removed, and having left fires and patrols in his camp to deceive the enemy, he led his army during the obscurity of the night, by a circuitous route to Princeton.

Washington had held a council of war with his officers, in which this movement had been deter-

mined on, as the most likely to preserve the city of Philadelphia from being captured by the British army. He reached Princeton early in the morning, and would have surrounded three regiments of British infantry that were stationed there, had not a detachment, which was marching to Trenton descried his troops, and despatched couriers to alarm their fellow-soldiers.

On their approach to Princeton, the centre of the Americans was charged by a party of the British troops, and compelled to retreat. In this emergency, Washington rode forward; he placed himself between his flying troops and the enemy. The Americans, encouraged by his exhortations and example, rallied and attacked the British in turn; and though Washington was for some moments between two fires, he providentially escaped without a wound. During this contest, the British troops displayed the most determined valour.—One of the three regiments, commanded by Colonel Mawhood, undismayed by the superiority of the Americans in point of numbers, charged them with their bayonets, forced their way through their ranks, and marched forward to Maidenhead, now Lawrenceville; the other two regiments retired in excellent order, and retreated to Brunswick.

After the affair at Princeton, Washington moved to Plukemin, and thence to Morristown.

The British general was so much disconcerted at these unexpected manœuvres of Washington, that he evacuated Trenton, and retired with his whole force to Brunswick!

Thus, in the space of a month, all that part of the Jerseys, which lies between Brunswick and Delaware, was overrun by the British troops, and recovered by the Americans. Washington

stationed an adequate force in each of the important places, which he had regained, and the campaign of 1776 closed with few advantages to the British arms, except the acquisition of New-York.

During these hostile operations, both armies had suffered great hardships. Many of the American soldiers were destitute of shoes, and their naked feet were often wounded by the inequalities of the frozen ground, insomuch that their footsteps were marked with blood. Their clothing was too slight for the rigorous season ; there was scarcely a tent in the whole army, yet so enthusiastically were they attached to their General, that they underwent those hardships without repining. Washington merited this generous confidence ; his benignity to his troops, the cheerfulness, with which he participated their inconveniences and dangers, and the heroism, which he displayed in the heat of action, commanded their veneration. In the actions of Trenton and Princeton, he united the stratagem of Hannibal with the intrepidity of Cæsar, while his success animated the hopes, and roused the energies of the friends of American Independence.

Though vested with extraordinary powers to raise troops, he found it very difficult to keep those, whom he had together. A few were influenced, by the persuasions of their officers, to remain and defend the common cause ; but the major part of the army were induced to serve by their attachment to their General. Indeed, the high estimation, in which he was held by his countrymen, was of the greatest efficacy on many occasions, and now it absolutely prevented the troops from disbanding themselves.

The recruits supplied by the several provinces, fell short of the intended number; yet while the British troops were detained at New-York, Washington received numerous reinforcements. He now moved from his winter encampment at Morristown, to the high lands about Middle brook, in the vicinity of Brunswick. In this strong position, he threw up works along the front of his lines, but his principal advantage was the difficulty to approach his camp, the ground being so judiciously occupied as to expose the enemy to every kind of danger in an attack. On the one side, he covered the Jerseys, and on the other he observed the motions of the British army at Brunswick, of which he commanded a full prospect.

Many stratagems were employed by the British General to draw Washington from his strong situation; but without effect, so that it was found necessary to make an attempt on Philadelphia by sea.

On the 23d of July, the British fleet sailed from Sandy Hook, with thirty-six battalions of British and Hessian infantry, a regiment of light dragoons, and a corps of American Loyalists on board. After a tedious navigation, they went up the river Elk as far as was practicable. Here the army landed, without opposition, on the 25th of August. Part of the troops were left to guard the stores, while General Howe proceeded, with the main body, to the head of the Elk.

When Washington received information, that the British fleet had sailed up the Chesapeake, he marched with all possible expedition to the defence of Philadelphia. His army, amounting to twelve thousand, passed through that city to meet the British forces, which consisted of fifteen thousand. He encamped on the Brandywine Creek, about



midway from the Elk to Philadelphia, and sent detachments to harrass the British army on their march.

On the approach of the enemy, Washington retired to the side of the creek next Philadelphia, with a determination to dispute the passage. On the 11th of September, the royal army advanced to the attack at day-break, and after a well-contested battle, which lasted till night, the Americans were defeated with the loss of one thousand killed and wounded, besides five hundred taken prisoners. On the side of the conquerors, the loss did not exceed five hundred. The victory was so complete, that darkness alone prevented the pursuit and consequent destruction or capture of the whole provincial army. The greatest valour had been displayed by the officers and soldiers on both sides. In this engagement, the celebrated Count Pulaski was a volunteer. Had his advice been attended to, a different result might have been expected. Among the American troops, who distinguished themselves most, were the Virginians, who from their affection for Washington, had on all occasions evinced the greatest intrepidity and enthusiasm.

Immediately after the battle, the Americans retired to Chester, whence Washington wrote an account of his defeat to the President of Congress. His letter is dated 12 o'clock at night, and is perhaps the most faithful picture ever given, of the reflections of a great mind amid disaster and difficulty. His troops though defeated were not dispirited, and they considered their misfortune rather as the consequence of superior skill on the side of their enemies, than as proceeding from any defect of valour on theirs.

Congress, which had returned from Baltimore to Philadelphia, were now obliged to retire a second time. They went first to Lancaster, and afterwards to Yorktown.

General Howe, at the head of the van-guard of his army, entered Philadelphia in triumph on the 26th of September, and the main body of the British army encamped in the vicinity of that city. The American army was posted at Skippach Creek sixteen miles distant. When Washington received the intelligence that the British army was divided, he resolved to surprise the camp of the principal division at Germantown.—Accordingly on the 3d of October, in the evening, he marched in great silence, and about 3 o'clock in the morning, he reached the British camp, and immediately made the requisite dispositions for an attack. The patrols discovered his approach, and the troops were called to arms.

The Americans assailed the camp with the greatest intrepidity; but they were received with such bravery, that after a very hot action, they were repulsed and compelled to retreat with considerable loss.

The Americans would have gained a most signal victory on that day, had it not been for the misconduct of General Stevenson, who was certainly guilty of disobedience to orders, which had been given in the most positive terms. The plan was well conceived and if he had performed the duty assigned to him, it would have prevented the ill effects which resulted from the delay in attacking Chew's house, wherein a part of the enemy had stationed themselves. This officer was posted with his corps near Jenkintown, and ordered to move simultaneously with the main body, down the old York road, to the Rising-sun tavern, and

then to proceed up the Germantown road. Had this movement been executed in the manner pointed out to him, he would, at the same time, have cut off the succours of the retreating foe, and, by the attack, in rear as well as front, compelled him to surrender. Stevenson was tried by a court martial, and cashiered for disobedience of orders.

When the news, that Philadelphia was in possession of the royal army reached the northern colonies, they sent a reinforcement of 4000 of their best men to Washington. On their arrival, he advanced within fourteen miles of the city, and fixed himself in a strong encampment at White Marsh.

The British General marched out of Philadelphia in the beginning of December, to afford Washington an opportunity of coming to a general engagement; but he was determined to act merely on the defensive. Finding, that he could not provoke the enemy to engage, General Howe, returned to the city on the 8th of December, and his army went into winter-quarters.

Washington now removed his camp to Valley Forge on the banks of the Schuylkill, about fifteen miles from Philadelphia. In this strong position, he could observe every motion of the British army. Huts were erected, in order to protect his army from the rigour of winter. The willingness, with which the troops consented to undergo the various hardships of so uncomfortable a situation, was a proof of the warmth of their attachment to their General, and their determination to defend their country.

While the British army were thus successful in the middle colonies, more important and decisive events happened in the northern provinces. General Burgoyne was sent at the head of a veteran army, to make a vigorous campaign upon the

lakes and in the adjoining provinces. He first took possession of Ticonderoga, then crossed lake George, and encamped on the banks of the Hudson near Saratoga. Here his progress was checked by the Americans under General Gates ; and after two severe actions, he was forced to surrender on the 17th of October, 1777.—This event diffused an universal joy, throughout the United States. The European nations, and France in particular, who, from prejudice or envy, had so long been desirous of the downfall of British grandeur, received this news with open exultation. Indeed, several individuals of France had exerted themselves in favour of the Americans. A number of brave and experienced officers of the Irish brigade, volunteered in the cause of the British colonies against their parent state ; and even some of the young nobility of France were emulous to distinguish themselves on this occasion. The most conspicuous of these, were the Marquis de la Fayette ; Roche du Fermoy, who served in the army, which acted against General Burgoyne ; De Coudray, a French officer of rank ; and Baron St. Ovary.

By the assistance of these auxiliaries, the Americans daily improved in discipline, and the successful close of the campaign on the frontiers, cheered them with the most pleasing expectations respecting the issue of the war.

On the 6th of February, 1778 a treaty of alliance between France and America was signed by the contracting parties. Washington appointed a day for the whole army, to celebrate this event, and it was observed with the greatest military pomp.

In May, General Howe took his departure for England, and the chief command of the British army devolved on Sir Henry Clinton.



In the early part of 1778, the generally adverse fortunes, which had attended the operations of the Commander-in-chief, aided by the opinions of several military characters in high repute, gave birth to a party in Congress disposed to dispossess him of command, at a favourable juncture. General Conway, of Irish parentage, who from the age of eleven had been in France, and in the service of its monarch, was the most conspicuous in almost unreserved expressions, that Washington was but little acquainted with military affairs.—Conway and General Lee stood not alone in the opinions, which they entertained respecting the Commander-in-chief. General Gates and many others were suspected of having entertained similar sentiments. A correspondence between the Commander-in-chief and Gates took place about the time of the battle of Germantown, in which the latter betrayed a disposition of tergiversation, but the latter, for the sake of promoting the general good, contrived to mitigate his apprehensions, and to prevail upon him to persevere in the glorious cause, in which he had been induced to embark.

The English Commissioners, appointed by the British ministry to attempt a reconciliation with the Colonies, arrived in New-York in the beginning of June; but before they could receive an answer from Congress, General Sir H. Clinton, who commanded in consequence of the resignation of General Howe, who had returned to England by order of his government, evacuated Philadelphia, after the British army had kept possession of it for nine months. This event took place on the 18th of June, and it was considered by the Americans as the harbinger of their Independence. They asserted, that the strength of Britain was

broken on the American continent, and that the army retreated towards the sea, to be in readiness to embark, if the exigencies of Britain required its assistance.

The British army marched out of Philadelphia at three o'clock in the morning, and crossed the Delaware before noon, with all its baggage.

Washington had been apprized of this movement, and despatched expresses into the Jerseys to collect troops. He passed the Delaware with the main body of his army, and was hourly joined by reinforcements of regular troops and militia.

General Clinton retreated across the country towards Sandy-Hook, whence a passage to New-York might be easily effected. In the mean time, Washington pursued the British army; he sent the Marquis de la Fayette with a detachment of chosen troops to harrass the rear of the enemy; General Lee, who had been lately exchanged, followed with a division to support him; and Washington himself moved with the main body to sustain the whole.

On the 27th of June, the British army encamped in a strong position at Monmouth, near Freehold; and, on the morning of the 28th, the van division of the Americans under General Lee, commenced the attack by a severe cannonade; but Sir Henry Clinton, had made such judicious arrangements of his troops, that the provincials were unable to make any impression on his rear.

The British grenadiers and light infantry engaged the Americans with such vigour, that their first line, commanded by General Lee, was completely broken; their second line was also defeated; they both rallied, however, and posted themselves in a place where there was a morass in their front. They were again charged by the

British troops, and with difficulty preserved from a total defeat by the junction of their main body under Washington.

In this action, the bravery and discipline of the British troops were conspicuous. They had forced an enemy superior in number from two strong positions, and had endured excessive fatigue both from the intense heat of the day and unremitting exertions. The loss of the royal army was about five hundred men, and that of the Americans was considerable.

In consequence of some observations of General Washington to General Lee, respecting his conduct, during the action, the latter took offence and wrote an intemperate letter, which not comporting with the dignity of office nor a due regard to correct discipline could not be passed over.

Washington, after the retreat of the British army, marched to White Plains, near King's-bridge, where he encamped. He remained in this position till the latter end of autumn, when he retired to Middle-brook, in New-Jersey. Here his army erected huts, similar to those, which they had made at Valley-Forge, and went into winter-quarters.

In May, 1779, General Sir H. Clinton sent a division of the British army to take Stoney-Point, a strong fort insularly situate at high water, and connected to the main by a small bridge thrown over a morass, on the western side of the North-River. This expedition was successful, as the distance at which Washington lay with his army prevented him from giving any assistance to the garrison. The British general fortified this post in the strongest manner, and encamped at Philipsburg, half-way between that fortress and New-York, to be in readiness to compel Washington to an engagement, if he should leave his station in Jersey.

In order to counteract these operations, Washington advanced towards the British army. He took a strong position at West Point, on the banks of the North-River, and formed a design to recover Stoney-Point by surprise. He sent General Wayne, one of the most intrepid officers in his army, to conduct this enterprise. Wayne, at the head of a detachment of chosen men, arrived on the evening of the 15th of July within sight of Stoney-Point. He formed his men into two columns, with orders to use the bayonet only. The right column was commanded by himself in person, the left by Major Stewart, a bold and active officer. At midnight, the two columns marched to the attack, from the opposite sides of the works, which were surrounded with a morass and two rows of abatis, well provided with artillery. The Americans were opposed by a tremendous fire of musketry and grape-shot, but they pressed forward with the bayonet, and both columns met in the centre of the works, where the garrison amounting to five hundred men, were obliged to surrender prisoners of war.

When the British General received intelligence of the surprise of Stoney-Point, he marched with his army to retake it, and as Washington did not consider its possession of sufficient importance to risk a general action, he demolished the works, and carried off the artillery.

Towards the end of the year 1779, General Sir H. Clinton sailed from New-York, with a considerable body of troops, to attack Charleston, South Carolina, where General Lincoln commanded. After a close siege of six weeks, the town was surrendered to the British, and the whole American garrison made prisoners. In August, 1780, Lord Cornwallis defeated the Americans, under



General Gates, at Camden, in South Carolina, and he afterwards marched through the Southern States without opposition.

During the summer of 1780, the British troops made frequent incursions from New-York into the Jerseys, and an unsuccessful attempt was made by General Knyphausen with seven thousand men to surprise the advanced posts of Washington's army. So great were the necessities of the Americans, that Washington was obliged to call on the magistrates of the adjacent counties for specified quantities of provisions; nay, he was sometimes compelled to send detachments of his troops to take them at the point of the bayonet.—This scarcity was principally owing to the depreciation of the paper currency, which discouraged the farmers from selling their provisions to the army. The situation of Washington was peculiarly embarrassing—the army looked to him for necessaries, and the people for the protection of their property. His prudence surmounted these difficulties, and Congress sent a Committee of their own body to his camp, to concert measures with him for the payment and supply of the troops. As the attempt of the British army against Washington had made no impression of any consequence, the Americans began to recover from the alarm, which the loss of Charleston had excited. Warm exhortations were made to the people by Congress, in which they were called upon by every motive, that could animate them to act with spirit and promptitude against Great Britain.

In the mean time, Sir Henry Clinton returned with his victorious army from Charleston; and General Arnold, who had been entrusted with the command of a very considerable division of the American army at West Point, agreed to deliver

up that important post to the British General. As Washington had set out for Hartford to hold a conference with Count de Rochambeau, the negotiation between Sir Henry Clinton and Arnold was carried on with greater facility, during his absence. The agent employed by the British General was Major Andre, a young officer of uncommon merit. To favour the necessary communications, the Vulture sloop of war had been previously stationed in the North river, and a boat was sent at night from the shore to fetch Major Andre. When he had received such instructions as related to his business, he set out on his return; but was intercepted, and all his papers seized.—Arnold escaped on board the Vulture, but Major Andre was brought before a board of general Officers, by whom he was considered as a spy, and sentenced to death. The officers, who signed the condemnation of Andre, and Washington himself, testified the most sincere grief at the necessity they declared themselves to be under of complying with the rigorous laws established in such cases. An offer is said to have been made to exchange Andre for the traitor Arnold, which the British refused.

At the close of the year 1780, the American army felt the rigour of the season with peculiar circumstances of aggravation by want of pay, clothing, &c. The troops had been enlisted for three years, which were now expired, and incensed at so long a continuance of hardships, an insurrection broke out in the Pennsylvania line, which was followed by that of New-Jersey. The complaints of these soldiers being well founded, were redressed, and a general amnesty closed the business. That part of the American army, which was under the command of Washington, did not escape the contagion of revolt. He prudently

remained in his quarters, where his presence, and the respect and affection for his person, though it did not prevent murmurs, kept his men within bounds, and prevented a mutiny.

The campaign of 1781, was opened with great vigour by the British army in Carolina. After several skirmishes with various success, the two armies under Lord Cornwallis and General Greene, met at Guildford, on the 15th of March, instant, and after a well contested action, the British remained masters of the field. Lord Cornwallis afterwards marched into Virginia, where notwithstanding the advantages he gained over the Americans, his situation became very critical. Sir Henry Clinton was prevented from sending him reinforcements, as he was apprehensive that Washington intended to attack New-York. The American Commander-in-chief employed great finesse to deceive the British general, and by a variety of judicious manœuvres, kept him in continual alarm.—In the mean time, Lord Cornwallis took possession of York-town, in Virginia, where he was followed by the Marquis de la Fayette, who had been despatched by Washington with 2000 light infantry to watch the motions of the British army.

On the 30th August, Count de Grasse anchored in Cheasapeake Bay, with 24 ships of the line. He landed troops to co-operate with Washington, who had moved with the main body of his army, to the southward, and when he heard of the arrival of the French fleet in the Chesapeake, he proceeded by forced marches to the head of Elk, which he crossed and proceeded to York-town.

Washington now invested York-town, with an army of 15,000 Americans, and 9000 French. He had selected his best troops for this important

occasion, and the French were chosen out of the bravest corps in France.

The French and American batteries mounted with 50 pieces of cannon, were opened against York-town on the night of the 6th of October, and an incessant fire was kept up till the 14th when two detachments of the besiegers attacked and stormed two redoubts in front of the British works. The besieged were now so reduced by sickness, and the accidents of war, that they amounted only to 5,600 effective men. Meanwhile, Sir Henry Clinton selected 7000 of his best troops, which he embarked at New-York, on board the British fleet, with a determination to succour the army under Lord Cornwallis; but the garrison at York-town having persevered to the utmost extremity, and no prospect of relief appearing, a negociation was opened with Washington, and the troops and seamen were obliged to surrender themselves prisoners of war. Thus terminated the decisive campaign of 1780, which realized American Independence.

The British armament appeared of the Chesapeake, about the latter end of October, but to their extreme mortification, they were then apprized that the army under Lord Cornwallis had surrendered.

Washington congratulated the officers and soldiers of the combined armies on their success, and issued a general pardon to all persons in the continental army, who were under arrest, "that every heart might partake of the general joy." Nor did he omit what he knew would be peculiarly acceptable to the religious turn of many of his countrymen. His orders concluded with a particular injunction, "that a thanksgiving service should be performed," at which it was solemnly recom-



mended to the troops to assist with that seriousness, and sensibility of heart, which the surprising interposition of Providence, in their favour, so justly claimed.

He was solicitous, that the prisoners of war should be well treated. By his orders, they were distributed in the provinces of Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, and their allowance was the same as that of the American army.

Congress voted an address of thanks to Washington, Count Rochambeau, Count de Grasse, and all the officers and soldiers of the combined armies, for the service they had performed. They also resolved, "that, in remembrance of the surrender of the British army, a marble column should be erected at York-town, Virginia, adorned with emblems of the alliance between France and the United States of America, and inscribed with a succinct account of the memorable event it was intended to commemorate."

Washington now returned with the principal part of his army to the vicinity of New-York, where, as he was unable to reduce that city, he went into winter-quarters. The only appearance of an existing war was some skirmishes and predatory excursions.

On the 5th of May, 1782, Sir Guy Carleton arrived at New-York, being appointed to command the British army in America. Immediately on his arrival, he acquainted Washington and Congress, that negotiations for a peace had been commenced at Paris. Meanwhile, the British troops evacuated all their posts in South Carolina and Georgia, and retired to the main army at New-York.

Preliminary articles of peace were signed at Paris on the 30th of November, 1782, by Mr.

Fitzherbert, and Mr. Oswald, on the part of Great Britain, and, by Dr. Franklin, Mr. Adams, Mr. Jay, and Mr. Laurens, on the part of the United States. By this treaty, his Majesty acknowledged the Thirteen United Colonies to be "free, sovereign and independent States."

As military operations were now entirely suspended, it was no longer necessary to keep the American army embodied. The States, however, were unable to pay them the arrears due for their inestimable services, and those men who had spent the prime of their days in defence of their country, were now to be dismissed without a reward.

An attempt was made by anonymous papers to incite the officers and soldiers to revolt. Washington, who was then in camp, saw the danger and exerted his influence to prevent it.\* At a meeting of the general and field officers, with one officer from each company, the Commander-in-chief addressed them in a pathetic speech, in which he

.....  
\* These anonymous letters were not written without the privity of General Washington. Congress had resolved to disband the army, but they were at this time in the greatest distress, the officers being destitute of the means of discharging their private debts, as well of bearing their expenses to their respective homes, some of whom had to travel at least 700 miles from the place of discharge. Several petitions from the officers in behalf of the suffering army had been presented to Congress, who had treated them with neglect, unquestionably on account of their limited powers to procure the necessary means of complying with their reasonable demands. Meetings of the officers had been held on the occasion, who determined on the course to be taken and General, then Major Armstrong, whose powers of mind were duly estimated, was selected to perform

conjured, them “ as they valued their honour, as they respected the rights of humanity, and as they regarded the military and national character of America, to express their utmost detestation of the man, who was attempting to open the flood-gates of civil discord, and deluge their rising empire with blood.” Washington then retired. The officers, softened by the eloquence of their beloved Commander, entered into a resolution, by which they declared, “ that no circumstance of distress or danger should induce a conduct, that might tend to sully the reputation and glory they had acquired ; that the army continued to have an unshaken confidence in the justice of Congress and their country, and that they viewed with abhorrence, and rejected with disdain, the infamous

.....  
the disagreeable task. The use made of these letters not being such as was intended, General Washington, adopted the course long since known to the world, of declaring his disapprobation.

At a subsequent period, General Armstrong figured on the political arena : A son of a tory of the Revolution, strong as his father, in his attachment to the British monarch, hurled against Armstrong the crime of writing those letters, sheltering his political depravities under the specious pretensions of a regard to *the principles of Washington*. That the illustrious Washington was acquainted with the objects of those letters, and privy to them, at the time of their publication, it need only be observed, that about the time of his retirement from office, he wrote to their author substantially as follows ; because the compiler in the present instance, writes from memory : “ There may be times and occasions when my opinion respecting the author of the anonymous letters may be necessary to be known : I entirely acquit him of any improper intention,”

propositions in the late anonymous address to the officers of the army."

Towards the close of the year 1783, Congress issued a proclamation, in which the armies of the United States were applauded for their "long, eminent, and faithful services." Congress then declared it to be their pleasure, "that such part of their federal armies as stood engaged to serve during the war, should, from and after the 3d day of November next, be absolutely discharged from the said service."

Washington's "Farewel Orders to the Armies of the United States," dated Rocky-hill, near Princeton, 2d November, 1783, is a pathetic exhortation, in which disinterestedness is blended with wisdom. It contains the following interesting and impressive passages :

"It only remains for the Commander-in-chief to address himself once more, and for the last time, to the armies of the United States, and to bid them an affectionate—a long farewell.

"It is universally acknowledged, that the enlarged prospects of happiness opened by the establishment of our independence, almost exceed the power of description; and shall not the brave men who have contributed so essentially to this inestimable acquisition, retiring victorious from the field of war to the field of agriculture, participate in all the blessings which have been obtained?—In such a Republic, who will exclude them from the rights of citizens, and the fruits of their labours?—To these hardy soldiers, who are actuated by the spirit of adventure, the fisheries will afford ample and profitable employments; and the fertile regions of the West will yield a most happy asylum to those, who fond of domestic enjoyment, are seeking for personal independence.



“The Commander-in-chief conceives little is now wanting to enable the soldiers to change the military character into that of the citizen; but that steady and decent tenour of behaviour, which has generally distinguished not only the army under his immediate command, but the different detachments and separate armies, through the course of the war—from their good sense and prudence, he anticipates the happiest consequences;—and while he congratulates them on the glorious occasion, which renders their services in the field no longer necessary, he wishes to express the strong obligations he feels himself under, for the assistance he has received from every class, and in every instance. To the various branches of the army, the general takes this last and solemn opportunity of professing his inviolable attachment and friendship.—He wishes that more than bare professions were in his power—that he was really able to be useful to them in future life. And being now to conclude these his last public orders, to take his ultimate leave, in a short time, of the military character, and to bid a final adieu to the armies he has so long had the honour to command, he can only again offer, in their behalf, his recommendations to their grateful country, and his prayers to the God of armies. May ample justice be done them here, and may the choicest of heaven’s favours, both here and hereafter, attend those, who, under the Divine auspices, have secured innumerable blessings for others!—With these wishes and this benediction, the Commander-in-chief is about to retire from service. The curtain of separation will soon be drawn, and the military scene, to him, will be closed for ever.”

To this address, the army that remained at West-Point, on the banks of the Hudson, sent a most

respectful and affectionate answer. After returning thanks to their general, for his exertions in their favour, they express their feelings in the following bold and figurative language :

“ Regardless of present sufferings, we looked forward to the end of our toils and dangers, to brighter scenes in prospect. There we beheld the genius of our country, dignified by our sovereignty and independence, supported by justice, and adorned with every liberal virtue. There we saw patient husbandry fearlessly extend her cultured fields, and animated commerce spread her sails to every wind. There we beheld fair science lift her head, with all the arts attending in her train. There, blest with freedom, we saw the human mind expand, and throwing aside the restraints which confined it to the narrow bounds of country, it embraced the world. Those animating prospects are now changing to realities, and actively to have contributed to their production, is our pride, our glory.”

New-York was evacuated by the British troops about three weeks after the discharge of the American army. Meanwhile, Washington, having finished the great work of the revolution, and founded a republic, he wished to retire from the eye of observation to the peaceful rural shades of his patrimonial inheritance. Accordingly, he took leave of his officers in the most solemn manner.— Having been previously assembled for that purpose, Washington joined them, and, calling for a glass of wine, addressed them in the following words : “ With a heart full of love and gratitude, I now take leave of you :—I most devoutly wish, that your latter days may be as prosperous and happy, as your former ones have been glorious and honourable.” The officers were deeply af-

fectcd ; they came up to him successively, and he took an affectionate leave of each. He then left the room, and passed between the ranks of a corps of light infantry, that lined his way to the side of the North River. The officers followed him in a solemn silent train :—their eyes were suffused with tears. They felt a strong emotion of regret at parting with a hero, who had participated their dangers, and so often led them to glory. When Washington entered the barge, he turned towards his fellow-soldiers, with a countenance expressive of his feelings, and waved his hat as a last adieu.

He proceeded to Annapolis, to resign his commission to Congress, and was accompanied by his nephew, Major George Washington, and Colonel Humphreys, his aid-de-camp. His progress was marked by public rejoicings, descriptive of gratitude for rendered services.

On his arrival at Annapolis, he informed Congress of his intended resignation ;—they resolved it should be in a public audience, and on the day appointed, numbers of distinguished persons attended, to behold the interesting scene. General Washington addressed the President in the following words :

“ Mr. President,

“ The great events, on which my resignation depended, having at length taken place, I have now the honour of offering my sincere congratulations to Congress, and of presenting myself before them to surrender into their hands the trust committed to me, and to claim the indulgence of retiring from the service of my country.

“ Happy in the confirmation of our independence and sovereignty, and pleased with the opportunity afforded the United States of becoming

a respectable nation, I resign with satisfaction, the appointment I accepted with diffidence; a diffidence in my abilities to accomplish so arduous a task, which, however was superseded by a confidence in the rectitude of our cause, the support of the supreme power of the Union, and the patronage of Heaven.

“The successful termination of the war has verified my most sanguine expectations, and my gratitude for the interposition of Providence, and the assistance I have received from my countrymen, increases with every review of the momentous contest.

“While I repeat my obligations to the army in general, I should do injustice to my own feelings, not to acknowledge, in this place, the peculiar services and distinguished merits of the persons who had been attached to my person during the war. It was impossible the choice of confidential officers to compose my family should have been more fortunate; permit me, sir, to recommend, in particular, those who have continued in the service to the present moment, as worthy of the favourable notice and patronage of Congress.

“I consider it as my indispensable duty to close this last solemn act of my official life, by commending the interests of our dearest country to the protection of Almighty God, and those who have the superintendence of them, to his holy keeping.

“Having now finished the work assigned me, I retire from the great theatre of action, and bidding an affectionate farewell to this august body, under whose orders I have so long acted, I here offer my commission, and take my leave of all the employments of public life.”



To this the President returned the following answer :

“The United States in Congress assembled, receive with emotions too affecting for utterance, the solemn resignation of the authorities under which you have led their troops with success, through a perilous and doubtful war.

“Called upon by your country to defend its invad-  
ed rights, you had accepted the sacred charge before it had formed alliances, and whilst it was without friends or a government to support her.

“You have conducted the great military contest with wisdom and fortitude, invariably regarding the rights of the civil power through all disasters and changes. You have, by the love and confidence of your fellow-citizens, enabled them to display their martial genius and transmit their fame to posterity. Having defended the standard of Liberty in this new world, having taught a lesson useful to those who inflict, and to those who feel oppression, you retire from the great theatre of action with the blessing of your fellow-citizens ; but the glory of your virtues will not terminate with your military command—it will continue to animate remotest ages.”

Washington now hastened to Mount Vernon, his favourite seat, where he was welcomed by his affectionate consort, neighbours and domestics, with every possible demonstration of joy ; and divesting himself of the military robe, he resumed the plain garb of the farmer.

Agriculture was his favourite pursuit, and in the cultivation of his very extensive estate, he was peculiarly successful. He had made himself perfectly acquainted with the recent improvements, which had been made on the system of farming in Europe, and put them in practice on his own

grounds. But besides his introducing European improvements, he was constantly adding others, which were the result of his own observation and experience. Thus, he who had been the greatest General in America, likewise evinced to the world, that he was the most complete farmer.—His life was regulated by the strictest temperance ; he rose early and after spending the day in a continued round of rural pursuits retired to rest about nine o'clock. This was his invariable practice, except when visitors required his polite attention. He was the patron of literature and useful projects in his vicinity, and the unceasing benefactor of the poor. In short, like the sun to vegetation, his cheering influence and example promoted the happiness of society all around him.

In these peaceful scenes and in such delightful employment, he continued from the year 1783, till the summer of 1787, when he was chosen President of the Convention, which met at Philadelphia, and framed the present Constitution of the United States. The Federal Union after eleven years experience, had been found inadequate to the purposes of Government. “ The fundamental distinction between the articles of Confederation and the *new* Constitution, lies in this ; the former acted only on States, the latter on individuals ;—the former could neither raise men nor money by its own authority, but lay at the discretion of thirteen different Legislatures, and, without their unanimous concurrence, was unable to provide for the public safety, or for the payment of the national debt. By the new Constitution, one legislative, executive, and judicial power pervades the whole Union.” After a full consideration, and thorough discussion of its

principles, it was ratified by eleven of the thirteen States, and North Carolina and Rhode Island soon after gave their concurrence.

The new Constitution being thus adopted, Washington who had been chosen President by the unanimous voice of his countrymen, entered on the duties of his office, in April, 1789. When he received intelligence of his election, which was communicated to him officially by the venerable Charles Thompson, who had been secretary of Congress, during the whole war, he set out from Mount Vernon for New-York. He was escorted by the militia and gentlemen of the first character from State to State, and numerous addresses of congratulation were presented to him by the inhabitants of the towns through which he passed. On his approach to Philadelphia, he was met by above 20,000 citizens, who conducted him to the city, where an elegant entertainment was prepared for him.

His progress from Philadelphia to New-York is thus described by an elegant writer. "When Mr. Washington crossed the Delawrae, and landed on the Jersey shore, he was saluted with three cheers by the inhabitants of the vicinity. When he came to the brow of the hill, on his way to Trenton, a triumphal arch was erected on the bridge, by the direction of the ladies of the place. The crown of the arch was highly ornamented with imperial laurels and flowers, and on it was displayed, in large figures, "December, the 26th, 1776." On the sweep of the arch, was this inscription, "The Defender of the Mothers will also protect their Daughters." On the north side were ranged a number of young girls, dressed in white, with garlands of flowers on their heads, and baskets of flowers on their arms—in the second row stood the young ladies, and behind them the mar-

ried ladies of the town. The instant he passed the arch, the young girls began to sing the following ode :

“ Welcome, mighty Chief, once more,

“ Welcome to this grateful shore :—

“ Now no mercenary foe

“ Aims, again, the fatal blow—

“ Aims at thee the fatal blow.

“ Virgins fair, and matrons grave,

“ These thy conq’ring arm did save,

“ Build for thee triumphant bow’rs ;

“ ’trew ye fair, his way with flowers,

“ Strew your Hero’s way with flowers.”

“ As they sung the last lines, they strewed their flowers on the road before their beloved deliverer.—His situation, on this occasion contrasted with what he had, in December 1776, felt on the same spot, when the affairs of America were at the lowest ebb of depression, filled him with sensations that cannot be described. He was rowed across the bay from Elizabeth-town to New-York, in an elegant barge, by thirteen pilots. All the vessels in the harbour hoisted their flags. On his landing, universal joy diffused itself through every order of the people, and he was received and congratulated by the Governor, the honourable the Corporation and all the public functionaries, both of the general and state governments. In the evening, the houses of the inhabitants were brilliantly illuminated.”

On the 30th of April, he was inaugurated President of the United States, and took the oath enjoined by the Constitution. An universal and solemn silence prevailed among the spectators during the ceremony. The honourable Robert Livingston, Esq. who was chancellor of the state, by whom the oath was administered, then proclaimed him



President of the United States, and was answered by the discharge of cannon and the acclamations of more than 20,000 citizens.

Soon after his appointment to the chief magistracy, he visited the Eastern States, with a view to promote agriculture, and explore the means of national improvement. The French Revolution, which has excited the attention of mankind, proved a severe test to the prudence of Washington.

Though he secretly disapproved of the violent measures of the French Republic, yet he saw that it was necessary for America to preserve a mutual good understanding with that nation.

The organization of the various departments necessary to be established under a government, which was radically different in its structure, from that, which had preceded it, was completed with more speed as well as harmony than could have been reasonably expected. The accomplishment of an object so essentially necessary to our national existence was, no doubt, in a great measure, owing to the unbounded confidence, which was reposed in the illustrious man, who had been so deservedly placed at the helm of state. Our happiness as a people was unexampled and tranquillity continued to bless every part of our land, till the year 1794, when an insurrection broke out in the western parts of Pennsylvania. The alleged cause of this unexpected opposition to the measures of government was the imposition of a small duty on the distillation of ardent spirits; and a few other internal taxes of trivial consequence. To quell this daring revolt in its infancy, he called out no less than 16,000 militia from the adjoining states, a force so large as would have rendered any resistance on the part of the disaffected an act of insanity. Washington, with a view to inspire confidence

and harmony, accompanied this army for about fifty miles, when he returned to the seat of government, previous to which he invested Henry Lee then Governor of Virginia with the chief command. They proceeded forthwith to those counties, in which the insurrection had been most violent and in the space of two or three weeks, a complete obedience to the laws was restored without bloodshed. A general amnesty immediately followed, and universal tranquillity was the happy result.

During the same year, there was every appearance of immediate hostilities between the United States and Great Britain, in consequence of the severe restrictions, which the latter had, contrary to the law of nations, imposed upon our trade with France. The public mind, from one extremity of the union to the other was in a state of extreme irritation, and certain resolutions were in discussion before the national legislature, which, if adopted, would have rendered war inevitable. With a view to prevent a resort to so awful an extremity, the President nominated the Honourable John Jay, Esq. Chief Justice of the United States as a special minister to the British court, who was accordingly appointed. A treaty between the two nations was the result of his mission, and the threatening storm was happily averted.

Washington was twice elected President, and during his eight years administration, he performed the duties of his arduous office with all the zeal of a fellow patriot.—After having spent forty-five years of his life in the service of his country, he, in September, 1796, announced his determination to retire, in an address, expressive of his gratitude and affection.

Washington once more retired to his favourite seat, with the hope of devoting the remainder of his days to the calm duties of domestic life.—From March, 1797, to July, 1798, he enjoyed the pleasures arising from the practice of virtue. The aggressions of France now alarmed Mr. Adams's administration and that they might be prepared to resist open hostility, they found it expedient to embody an army. Convinced of the abilities and integrity of that venerable man, whose valour had been instrumental to the emancipation of his country, Washington was appointed Commander-in-chief; he accepted the office with his usual modesty, and his letter to the President on that occasion, is marked with that energy and perspicuity of language which were so peculiar to himself.

But the moment at last approached, in which he was to be removed to another state of existence. On the 12th of December, 1799, he rode out to one of his plantations, and the day being rainy he caught cold, which brought on an inflammatory sore throat. This disease became alarming on Friday, and when his physician arrived on Saturday morning, medical aid was ineffectual. A few minutes before he expired, he enquired, "Doctor, how long am I to remain in this situation?"—The physician replied, "Not long, Sir."

A gentleman, who was present at Mount Vernon, has furnished the following particulars relative to this mournful occasion.

A little before his death, he had begun several improvements on his farm. Attending to some of these, he probably caught his fatal disease. He had in contemplation a gravel walk on the banks of the Potomack; between the walk and the river there was to be a fish pond. Some trees were to be cut

down, and others preserved. On Friday the day before he died, he spent some time by the side of the river marking the former. There came a fall of snow, which did not deter him from his pursuit, and he continued till his neck and hair were quite covered with snow. He spent the evening with Mrs. Washington, reading the news-papers, which came by the mail that evening; and went to bed as usual about nine o'clock, waked up in the night, and found himself extremely unwell, but would not allow Mrs. Washington to get up, or the servants to be waked. In the morning, finding himself very ill, Dr. Craik of Alexandria, was sent for.—Soon after his arrival, two consulting physicians were called in, but all would not avail. On Saturday he died. He said to Col. Lear a little before his death, “bury me decently, and not till two days after my decease.”—To Dr. Craik he said, “I die a very hard death, but I am not afraid to die.”—Before he breathed his last, he laid himself on his back, placed his hands before him, and closed his own mouth and eyes.”

On the 18th he was interred, in the family vault, with all those honours which were due to his exalted rank, his eminent services, and superior virtues, both in public and private life. A multitude of people from many miles around assembled at Mount Vernon, on this melancholy occasion. There were the groves, the spacious avenues, the beautiful scenery, the noble mansion of its illustrious chief: but alas! its august inhabitant was gone! His body indeed was there, but his soul was fled!

In the long and lofty portico, where oft the Hero walked, now lay the shrouded corpse.—The countenance, still composed and serene, seemed to express the dignity of that spirit, which so



lately actuated the lifeless form—There, those who paid the last sad honours to the FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY AND THE FRIEND OF MAN, took a last—a sad farewell.

Near the head of the coffin, were inscribed the words, *Surge ad judicium*; about the middle, *Gloria Deo*; and, on the silver plate, *General George Washington departed this life 14th December, Ætat 68.*

Between three and four o'clock, the sound of artillery from a vessel in the river firing minute guns, aroused all our sorrowful feelings—the body was moved, and a band of music with mournful melody, melted the soul into all the tenderness of woe.—The procession marched in the following order :

Cavalry, infantry, and guard with arms reversed :

Clergy ;—Music ;

The General's horse, with his saddle, holsters and pistols ;

Col. Simms,

Col. Gilpin,

Ramsay,

Marsteller,

Payne ;

Little ;

Mourners ;

Masonic Brothers ;

And Citizens.

When the procession arrived at the bottom of the lawn on the banks of the Potomack, where the family vault is placed, the cavalry halted, and the infantry marched towards the mount, and formed in lines ; the clergy, the masonic brethren, and the citizens, descended to the vault, where the church funeral service was performed.

Three general discharges by the artillery, cavalry, and infantry, paid the last tribute of respect to the entombed Commander-in-chief of the American armies.

The sun was now setting—Alas, the Son of Glory was set—No, the name of WASHINGTON will live for ever!

---

MAJOR-GENERAL

## NATHANIEL GREENE.

THIS gallant officer, whose death is so generally and so justly regretted, was born in the town of Warwick, Kent county, Rhode-Island, in or about the year 1741, and was the second son of a respectable citizen of the same name, (descended from one of the first settlers of the colony) who was extensively concerned in lucrative iron works, the property of which, at his death, (prior to the war) he left to his children.

The General was endowed with an uncommon degree of judgment and penetration, which, with a benevolent manner and affable behaviour, acquired him a number of valuable friends, by whose interest and influence he was, at an early period of life, chosen a member of the assembly of the then colony of Rhode-Island. This trust, in which he gave the highest satisfaction to his constituents, he continued to possess, until the period arrived, when hostilities commenced between the mother country and her colonies.

After the skirmishes at Lexington and Concord, when a spirit of resistance spread, like wild-fire, over the continent, Rhode-Island was not deficient in her contributions for the general defence

She raised three regiments of militia, the command whereof was given to Mr. Greene, who was nominated Brigadier-General. The liberty, safety, and prosperity of his country being exposed to imminent danger, the pacific principles of quakerism, in which he had been educated, proved insufficient to repress the ardent spirit of liberty with which his bosom glowed.

He led the troops under his command to Cambridge, and was present at the evacuation of Boston by a force, which, in England, had been vauntingly stated as treble the number of that which would be requisite to dragoon America into unconditional submission.

General Greene's merit and abilities, as well in the council as in the field, were not long unnoticed by General Washington, who reposed in him the utmost confidence, and paid a particular deference to his advice and opinion, on all occasions of doubt and difficulty. This excited the jealousy of several officers, of older date and higher rank, who were not wanting in endeavours to supplant him : but in vain—the Commander-in-chief knew and prized his worth as it deserved.

He was appointed Major-General by Congress, the 26th August, 1776. Towards the close of that year, he was at the Trenton surprise ; and, at the beginning of the next, was at the battle of Princeton, two enterprises not more happily planned than judiciously and bravely executed, in both of which he displayed his talents, serving his noviciate under the American Fabius.

At the battle of Brandywine, General Greene distinguished himself by supporting the right wing of the American army, when it gave way, and judiciously covering the whole, when routed and retreating in confusion ; and their safety from utter ruin was generally ascribed to his skill and

exertions, which were well seconded by the troops under his command.

At the battle of Germantown, he commanded the left wing of the American army, and his utmost endeavours were exerted in endeavouring to retrieve the fortune of that day, in which his conduct met with the approbation of the Commander-in-chief.

In March, 1778, he was appointed Quarter-Master-General, which office he accepted under the stipulation, that his rank in the army should not be effected by it, and that he should retain his right to command in time of action, according to his rank and seniority.

In this station, he fully answered the expectations formed of his abilities; and enabled the American army to move with additional celerity and vigour.

At the battle of Monmouth, the Commander-in-chief, disgusted with the behaviour of General Lee, deposed him in the field of battle, and appointed General Greene to command the right wing, where he greatly contributed to retrieve the errors of his predecessor, and to the subsequent events of the day.

About the middle of the year 1778, an attack being planned by the Americans, in conjunction with the French fleet, on the British garrison at Newport, Rhode-Island, General Sullivan was appointed to the command, under whom General Greene served. This attempt was unsuccessful. The French fleet having sailed out of harbour, to engage Lord Howe's fleet, they were dispersed by a storm, and the Americans were obliged to raise the siege of Newport; in doing which General Greene displayed a great degree of skill in drawing off the army in safety.



After the hopes of the British Generals to execute some decisive stroke to the northward, were frustrated, they turned their attention to the southern states, as less capable of defence, and more likely to reward the invaders with ample plunder. A grand expedition was, in consequence, planned at New-York, where the army embarked on the 26th of December, 1779, and landed on the 11th of February, 1780, within about thirty miles of Charleston, which, after a brave defence, was surrendered to Sir Henry Clinton, on the 12th of May.

A series of ill success followed this unfortunate event. The American arms in South Carolina were in general unsuccessful, and the inhabitants were obliged to submit to the invaders, whose impolitic severity was extremely ill calculated to answer any of the objects, for which the war had been commenced.

Affairs were thus circumstanced, when General Washington appointed General Greene to the command of the American forces in the southern district. He arrived at Charlotte, on the 2d day of December, 1780, accompanied by General Morgan, a brave officer, who had distinguished himself to the northward, in the expedition against Burgoyne. He found the force which he was to command, reduced to a very small number, by defeat and by desertion. The returns were nine hundred and seventy continentals, and one thousand and thirteen militia. Military stores, provisions, forage, and all things necessary, were, if possible, in a more reduced state than his army. His men were without pay, and almost without clothing, and supplies of the latter were not to be had but from a distance of two hundred miles. In this perilous and embarrassed situation, he had

to oppose a respectable and victorious army. Fortunately for him, the conduct of some of the friends of royalty obliged numbers, otherwise disposed to remain neuter, to take up arms in their own defence. This and the prudent measures the General took for removing the innumerable difficulties and disadvantages he was surrounded with, and for conciliating the affections of the inhabitants, soon brought together a considerable force, far inferior, however, to that of the British, who esteemed the country perfectly subjugated.

After he had recruited his forces, with all the friends to the revolution that he could assemble, he sent a considerable detachment, under General Morgan, to the western extremities of the state, to protect the well disposed inhabitants from the ravages of the tories. This force, which was the first that had for a considerable time appeared there, on the side of the Americans, inspired the friends of liberty with new courage, so that numbers of them crowded to the standard of general Morgan. He at length became so formidable, that Lord Cornwallis thought proper to send Colonel Tarleton to dislodge him from the station he had taken. This officer was at the head of a thousand regular troops, and had two field-pieces. He came up on the 7th January, 1781, at a place called Cowpens, with General Morgan, whose force was much inferior, and composed of two-thirds militia, and one-third continentals. An engagement was the immediate consequence.

The brevity of this sketch will not permit us to go into a detail of the dispositions made on either side. Let it suffice to say, that the brave Morgan gained a complete victory over an officer, the rapidity and success of whose attacks, until that time, might have entitled him to make

use of the declaration of Cæsar, "*veni, vidi, vici.*" which may be thus translated: *I have come up with the enemy, have seen and conquered them.*—Upwards of five hundred of the British laid down their arms, and were made prisoners—a very considerable number was killed.

This brilliant success quite disconcerted the plan of operations formed by Lord Cornwallis. Having entertained no idea of any enemy to oppose him in South Carolina, the conquest of which he had deemed complete, he had made every preparation for carrying his army to the northward, to gather the laurels, which he imagined waited for him. He now found himself obliged to postpone this design. He marched with rapidity after General Morgan, in hopes not only to recover the prisoners, but to revenge Tarleton's losses. The Americans, by a rapidity of movements, and the interference of Providence, eluded his efforts, and General Greene effected a junction of the two divisions of his little army, on the 7th February. Still, however, he was so inferior to Cornwallis, that he deemed it best to return to Virginia.

In this state he received some reinforcements, and had the promise of more—on which he returned again into North Carolina, where, on their arrival, he hoped to be able to act on the offensive.

About the beginning of March, he effected a junction with a continental regiment, and two considerable bodies of Virginia and Carolina militia. He then determined on attacking the British commander without loss of time, "being persuaded," as he declared in his subsequent despatches, "that if he was successful, it would prove ruinous to the enemy—and, if otherwise, that it would be but a partial evil to him." On the 14th March he arrived at Guilford Court-house, the British then lying at twelve miles distance.

His army consisted of about four thousand five hundred men, of whom near two-thirds were North Carolina and Virginia militia. The British were about two thousand four hundred, all regular troops, and the greater part inured to toil and service in their long expedition under Lord Cornwallis, who, on the morning of the 15th, being apprized of General Greene's intentions marched out to meet him.

The engagement commenced at half an hour after one o'clock, by a brisk cannonade. After which, the British advanced in three columns, and attacked the first line, composed, of North Carolina militia. These, who probably had never been in action before, were panic struck at the approach of the enemy, and many of them ran away without firing a gun. Part of them, however, fired, but they then followed the example of their comrades. Their officers made every possible effort to rally them—but in vain. This shameful cowardice had a great effect upon the issue of the battle. The next line, however, behaved much better. They fought with great bravery; and after they were thrown into disorder, returned to the charge, and kept up a heavy fire for a long time, but were at length broken, and driven on the third line, when the engagement became general and very bloody. At length, superiority of discipline carried the day from superiority of numbers. The conflict endured an hour and a half, and was terminated by General Greene's ordering a retreat.

This was a hard fought action. Lord Cornwallis stated his losses in killed, wounded, and missing, at 532, among whom were several officers of considerable rank; and though he appeared to have gained the battle, yet within three days



thereafter, he was obliged to make a retrograde motion, and return to Wilmington, situated two hundred miles from the place of action.

The loss of the Americans was about four hundred killed and wounded. However, this was not so severely felt, as the desertion of a considerable number of militia, who fled homewards, and came no more near the army.

Some time after this engagement, General Greene determined to return to South-Carolina, to endeavour to expel the British from that state. His first object was to attempt the reduction of Camden, where Lord Rawdon was posted with about nine hundred men. The strength of this place, was such as to render it impracticable to carry it by storm, with the small army General Greene had, consisting of about seven hundred continentals. He, therefore, encamped at about a mile from the town, in order to prevent supplies from being brought in, and to take advantage of such favourable circumstances as might occur.

Lord Rawdon's situation was extremely delicate. Colonel Watson, to whom he had, on intelligence of General Greene's intentions, sent orders to return to Camden, was so effectually watched by General Marian, that it was impossible for him to obey. His Lordship's supplies were, moreover, very precarious:—and, should General Greene's reinforcements arrive, he might be so closely invested, as to be at length obliged to surrender. In this dilemma, the best expedient that suggested itself was a bold attack. He sallied out on the 25th of April, and assailed General Greene in his camp. The defence was obstinate, and, for some time the advantage appeared to be in favour of America. Lieutenant Colonel Washington, who commanded the cavalry, had at one time not

less than two hundred British prisoners. However, by the misconduct of one of the American regiments, victory was snatched from General Greene, who was compelled to retreat.

There was a great similarity between the consequence of the affair at Guildford, and that of this action. In the former, Lord Cornwallis was successful—but was obliged to retreat two hundred miles from the scene of action, and for a time abandon the grand object of penetrating to the northward. In the latter, Lord Rawdon had the honour of the field, but was shortly after reduced to the necessity of abandoning his post, and leaving behind him a number of sick and wounded.

The evacuation of Camden gave a new face to affairs in South Carolina, where the British ascendancy declined more rapidly than it had been established. The numerous forts, garrisoned by the enemy, with the exception of Fort Ninety-six fell, one after the other, into the hands of the Americans, and a very considerable number of prisoners of war, with military stores and artillery, were found in them.

On the 22d of May, General Greene sat down before Ninety-six, with the main part of his little army. The siege was carried on for a considerable time with great spirit; at length, the works were so far reduced, that a surrender must have been made in a few days; but a reinforcement, of three regiments, from Europe, arrived at Charleston, which enabled Lord Rawdon to proceed to relieve this important post. The superiority of the enemy's force, reduced Greene to the alternative of abandoning the siege altogether, or, previous to their arrival, of attempting the fort by storm. The latter was more agreeable to his

enterprising spirit, and an attack was made on the morning of the 29th of June. He was repulsed, with the loss of one hundred and fifty men. He raised the siege, and retreated over the Saluda.

Some skirmishes of no great moment took place between detached parties in July and August.—September the 9th, General Greene having assembled about two thousand men, proceeded to attack the British, who, under the command of Colonel Stewart, were posted at Eutaw Springs. As the Americans came forward to the onset, they fell in with some advanced parties of the enemy, at about two or three miles a head of the main body. These being closely pursued, were driven back—and the action soon became general. In the hottest part of the engagement, General Greene ordered the Maryland and Virginia continentals to charge with trailed arms. This decided the fate of the day. “Nothing,” says Dr. Ramsay, “could surpass the intrepidity of both officers and men on this occasion. They rushed on, in good order, through a heavy cannonade, and a shower of musketry, with such unshaken resolution, that they bore down all before them.” The British were broken, closely pursued, and upwards of five hundred taken prisoners. They, however, made a fresh stand, in a favourable position, in impenetrable shrubs and a picqueted garden. Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, after having made every effort to dislodge them, was wounded and taken prisoner. Four six pounders were brought forward to play upon them, but they fell into their hands; and the endeavours to drive them from their station being found impracticable, the Americans retired, leaving a strong picquet on the field of battle. Their loss was about five hundred; that of the British upwards of eleven hundred.

General Greene was honoured by Congress with a British standard, and a gold medal, "for his wise, decisive, and magnanimous conduct, in the action at Eutaw springs, in which, with a force inferior in number to that of the enemy, he obtained a most signal victory."

The battle of Eutaw produced most signal consequences in favour of America. The British, who had, for such a length of time, lorded it absolutely in South Carolina, were, shortly after, obliged to confine themselves in Charleston, whence they never ventured but to make predatory excursions, with bodies of cavalry, which in general met with a warm reception.

During the relaxation that followed, a dangerous plot was formed, by some turbulent persons in the army, to deliver up their brave General to the British. This treasonable design owed its rise to the calamities of the soldiers, who were ill paid, ill clothed, and ill fed. The conspirators did not exceed twelve in number; and a providential discovery defeated the project.

The surrender of Lord Cornwallis, from whose enterprising spirit the British ministry had expected to repair all their losses, having convinced them of the impracticability of subjugating America, they discontinued offensive operations in every quarter.

The happy period at length arrived, when, aided by the bounty of heaven, America compelled her invaders to recognize her independence. Then her armies quitted the tented fields, and retired to cultivate the arts of peace. Among the rest, General Greene revisited his native country, where he proved himself as valuable a citizen, as the Carolinas had witnessed him a gallant officer. Dissensions had extended their destructive influ-



ence among the Rhode Islanders, but General Greene exerted himself to restore harmony among them once more, and was happily successful.

In October, 1785, he sailed to Georgia, where he had a considerable estate, not far distant from Savannah. Here he passed away his time occupied in his domestic concerns, until the hour of his mortality approached. Walking out one day in June 1786, he was overpowered by the extreme heat of the sun, which brought on a disorder, that carried him off a few days after, on the 19th of the same month.

When the melancholy account of his death arrived at Savannah, the people were struck with the deepest sorrow. All business was suspended; and the shipping in the harbour had their colours half-masted.

The body was brought to Savannah, and interred on the 20th, with all possible solemnity.

On Tuesday the 12th of August, the United States in Congress assembled, came to the following resolution :

That a monument be erected to the memory of Nathaniel Greene, Esq. at the seat of the Federal Government, with the following inscription :

Sacred to the memory of  
NATHANIEL GREENE, ESQ.

Who departed this life, the 19th of June, 1786,

LATE MAJOR-GENERAL

In the service of the United States,  
And Commander of their army in the  
southern department.

The United States, in Congress assembled,

In honour of his  
patriotism, valour, and ability,  
have erected

THIS MONUMENT.

COMMODORE  
**EDWARD PREBLE.**

JEDEDIAH PREBLE held the commission of Brigadier-general, under the colonial government of Massachusetts Bay. In the struggle for independence, he took a decided stand in opposition to the encroachments of the British crown, and, during that contest, was for several years, a member of the council and senate of that state.— He died in the year 1783, aged seventy-seven, having been gratified by the disposer of human events to live just long enough to see perfected the emancipation of this country from European thralldom, a blessing partly denied to Moses, who was only permitted to view the promised land at a distance, and then expire.

This gentleman, in the year 1761, resided in a part of Falmouth, called then Casco Bay, now Portland, in the Province of Maine, where his son Edward, the subject of this memoir, was born on the 15th of August in that year. In his infantile years, he discovered a persevering and bold temper. His form was robust, his constitution strong, and invigorated by athletic sports.— His father placed him at Dunmer academy, Newbury, where he received the rudiments of a Latin and English education, under a Mr. Samuel Moody, a gentleman in high respect for his integrity and literary qualifications.

In contrariety to the wishes and expectations of his father, he, at an early period, manifested a predeliction for the sea, and as he persisted in his inclination, his father at last deemed it proper to gratify him. Hence he left school at the dawn of the Revolution, and instead of entering a *fresh-*

man at college, he entered *freshman* on board of a letter of marque, Captain Frend, and made his voyage in a trip to Europe. At the age of eighteen, he was a midshipman on board the state ship, *Protector*, of twenty-six guns, Captain John Foster Williams, in 1779. On her first cruise he had to perform his part in a hard fought action with the English letter of marque *Duff*, carrying thirty-six guns, off Newfoundland, when the enemy at last blew up. Scarcely forty of the crew were saved. During his second cruise, the *Protector* was captured, and her principal officers sent prisoners to England, with the exception of Preble, who was released at New-York, through the influence of a Colonel William Tyng, his father's intimate friend.—As soon as he had obtained his liberty, he returned home.

Mr. George Williams, the late first Lieutenant of the *Protector*, having been appointed to command the sloop of war *Winthrop*, then fitting out at Boston, Mr. Preble entered as first Lieutenant, and continued in her until the peace of 1783, rendering many essential services in the line of his duty. His daring courage and presence of mind in the midst of danger, will be best illustrated by the following anecdote :

Captain Little, having the tender of an English armed brig, which lay in the harbour of Penebscot, was advised of certain circumstances, which induced him to attempt her capture by surprise. To accomplish this object, he run along side the brig in the night, and had forty boarders dressed in white frocks, to distinguish them from the enemy.. As he advanced, he was taken for the brig's tender, hailed, and directed to *run aboard*. Little's reply was, that he *was coming aboard*..

As Little came alongside the brig, Lieutenant-Preble and fourteen of the party appointed for the purpose, jumped on board; but the rapidity of the vessel's passage prevented the remainder from following. Captain Little, finding the precariousness of Preble's situation, hailed him, desiring to know, if he would not have more men. His reply, indicative of great presence of mind, was, "No, we have more than we want; we stand in each other's way." The brig being within pistol shot of the shore, the chief part of the enemy on deck leaped over board, and swam to land; who were followed by some, who made their escape through the cabin windows. The officers were just rising as Preble entered their cabin; he assured them, that they were his prisoners, and that any resistance would be vain and fatal to them. The vessel of course was surrendered, as was supposed to superior force. Notwithstanding a brisk cannonade and firing of musketry from a battery on shore, Preble beat his prize out of the harbour, and arrived at Boston, without injury. The knowledge of this gallant achievement greatly enhanced his reputation as a naval officer.

From the peace of 1783 to the year 1798, he pursued with unblemished reputation, his professional career in the mercantile employment with the varied success generally attendant on commercial enterprise. About this period, when there was every appearance of immediate hostilities between the United States and France, Congress determined to create a navy, and Mr. Preble was one of the five first Lieutenants appointed for the naval establishment, which has since shed so much lustre on the American character for nautical skill, daring courage, and chivalrous achievement.



In the fall and winter of 1798—9, he was commander of the brig Pickering, in which he made two cruises; and in 1799 he was promoted to be Captain, and had the command of the Essex frigate, of thirty-six guns. With this frigate, in company with the frigate Congress, Captain Sever, he sailed for Batavia, in January, 1800, to convoy the American homeward bound vessels, trading in the Indian seas. The day after leaving port, the two frigates parted in a snow storm from the shipping under convoy, outwardly bound. The Congress returned dismasted; the Essex proceeded, and after waiting for Captain Sever some time, at the Cape of Good Hope, he departed for Batavia. Ere and after he arrived at that port, he made two cruises of a fortnight's duration each, in the straits of Sunda.

In June, he sailed homeward bound, with fourteen merchantmen, valued at several millions of dollars. From these he separated off the banks of Lagullos, in a severe squall, but most of them re-joined him at St. Helena, from whence he convoyed them out of danger. Off the Isle of France or Mauritius, he gave chase to a French corvette, which escaped in a calm by means of her sweeps.—Towards the close of this year, Captain Preble arrived at New-York. Ill health induced him afterwards to resign to Captain Campbell, the command of the frigate Adams, destined for the Mediterranean. Having somewhat recovered from his indisposition, he was, in May, 1803, appointed to the command of the frigate Constitution, lying at Boston, with orders to prepare her for sea. In June a squadron destined to act against Tripoli, was entrusted to his direction. This naval force consisted of seven sail. The Constitution, forty-four guns; Philadelphia, forty-four; Argus, brig,

eighteen; Syren, Nautilus and Vixen, sixteen each; and Enterprise, fourteen. Every thing being ready, he set sail for the object of his destination, on the 13th of August. Having arrived at Gibraltar, where he was apprized of the unfavourable aspect of affairs between the United States and the Emperor of Morocco, Captain Bainbridge detained a Moorish cruiser of twenty-two guns and one hundred men, called the Mirboka, which had sailed from Tangier, on the 7th of the same month. On board this vessel, he found among her papers, an unsigned order authorising her commander to cruise against the Americans. From that circumstance, as well as her having captured the American brig, Celia, Captain Bowen, which was then in company, Captain Bainbridge deemed the Moorish vessel to be good prize, and restored the Celia to her proper commander.

The last of May, Captain Rogers had detained the Mishouda, a Tripolitan vessel under Morocco colours. She had a passport from the American consul, with a reserve for blockaded ports. She was taken attempting to go into Tripoli, while Captain Rogers, in the John Adams, was known to be blockading. On board her were guns and other contraband articles not in her, when she received her passport at Gibraltar; also twenty Tripoline subjects taken in at Algiers. The appearance was that she had been taken under the Imperial flag for the purpose of being restored to our enemy. The Emperor denied authorising the attempt of the Mishouda, and said if she was given up, the Captain should be punished. The Governor Hashash on learning the capture of the Mirboka, at which time the Emperor was absent, declared she acted without authority, and that war

was not intended. At the same time, her Captain certified that this governor gave him his orders. Hashash was, and continued to be in the confidence of Muley Soliman.

The next day after his arrival, Commodore Preble wrote to the Consul Simpson at Tangier, desiring him to assure the Moorish court, that the United States wished peace with his Majesty, if it could be had on proper terms—that he could not suppose the Emperor's subjects would dare to make war without his permission ; but as their authority was disavowed by the Governor, he should punish as a pirate every Moorish cruiser, who should be found to have taken an American.

Commodore Rogers, on whom the command of the former squadron under Morris devolved, and who was under orders to return to the United States with the frigates New-York and John Adams, agreed to remain a few days on the station, and to join Commodore Preble in Tangier Bay, to assist in effecting an adjustment.

On the 17th, taking into his ship the principal Moorish officers of the two prizes, he appeared with the Constitution and John Adams in Tangier bay, hoisting the white flag in token of peace, but having the men at quarters. Mr. Simpson, however, was not permitted to come on board, nor to write except on an open slip of paper : being confined to his house, with two sentinels at his door.

Another act of hostility had been done at Mogadore, by an order to detain all American vessels, and the actual seizure of the brig Hannah of Salem, Joseph M. Williams master.

The Commodore determined to adopt a high tone and vigorous measures. He observes, in his communications to the government, " that all the

Barbary powers, except Algiers, appear to have a disposition to quarrel with us, unless we tamely submit to any propositions they may choose to make. Their demands will increase, and be such as our government ought not to comply with. They send out their cruisers,—if they prove successful, it is war, and we must purchase peace, suffering them to keep all they have taken ; and if they are unfortunate, and we capture their cruisers before they have taken any thing valuable, it is not war, although the orders for capturing are found on board ; and we must restore all.” This he believed ought not to be suffered. Under these impressions he did not hesitate to use his discretion, although specific instructions on this subject were not given, and to follow his own ideas on what expediency and honour required, taking a firm attitude towards the aggressor. This he would have done and risked the consequences, if he had been backed by no other force than that of his peculiar squadron. The consent of Commodore Rogers to co-operate with the two frigates under his control, left no room for question. Our consul believed the Emperor of Morocco had long meditated to make war, as soon as he could do it with a prospect of impunity. It was, therefore, essential to make him feel, that the system of concession was abandoned.

Accordingly the Commodore gave orders to his squadron to bring in for examination, all vessels belonging to the Emperor and his subjects ; despatched three vessels to cruise off Mogadore, Sallee and Zarachi and one off Tetuan, and entered the bay of Tangier at several times.

That the Tripolitans might not think they were forgotten, he despatched the *Philadelphia* and *Vixen* to lie before Tripoli.



The consul, Simpson, made representations to the Emperor, before and after the arrival of Commodore Preble. The answers received were general, but showed that if he had authorized war, he was now prepared to disavow it.

On the 5th of October, when his Majesty was expected, he anchored, with the Nautilus in company, in Tangier bay—the circular battery at the town W. 1-2 S. 1 1-2 miles distant. Here he remained, only changing his ground once to be nearer the town, until peace was concluded. He was joined in the afternoon of the 6th by the frigates New-York and John Adams. The ship was kept constantly cleared for action, and the men at quarters night and day. On the 6th, his Majesty arrived with a great body of troops, horse and foot, estimated at five thousand, who encamped on the beach opposite the squadron.

The Commodore was careful to order the ship dressed and a salute of 21 guns, which was returned from the fort with an equal number, as was the salute of the other frigates in the morning following.

A present of bullocks, sheep and fowls was ordered for the squadron, as a token of the Emperor's good will.

On the 8th, the Emperor, with his court and a large body of troops, visited the batteries on the bay for the purpose of viewing the United States' squadron, when the Constitution saluted again with twenty-one guns—a complement with which his majesty was very much gratified. The present arriving at the same time, it was acknowledged by three guns, according to Moorish custom. The following day the consul gave notice, that the Emperor had given orders to the Governor of Mogadore, for the release of the Amer-

rican brig detained at that place, and that Monday was appointed for giving an audience to the Commodore and consul.

On the day assigned, the 11th, the Commodore, accompanied by Colonel Lear, Mr. Morris, as secretary, and two midshipmen, landed at Tangier for the proposed audience. He believed there was no danger in landing; but he expressed his desire, that if he should be forcibly detained, the commanding officer on board should not enter into treaty for his release, but open a fire upon the town. They were ushered into the presence of the sovereign through a double file of guards. The Commodore at the entrance was requested, according to Moorish custom, in such cases, to lay aside his side arms. He said he must comply with the custom of his own country, and retain them, which was allowed. On coming into the imperial presence, the Emperor expressed much sorrow that any differences had arisen, for he was at peace with the United States. He disavowed having given any hostile orders; said he would restore all American vessels and property detained in consequence of any act of his governors, and renew and confirm the treaty made with his father in 1786. The Commodore and Consul, on the part of the United States, promised that the vessels and property of the Emperor should be restored, and the orders of capture revoked. The Commodore received a formal ratification of the treaty of 1786, and a letter of friendship and peace to the President, signed by the Emperor. Thus by the happy union of prudence and energy, our affairs with this piratical despot were placed in a better condition than before the variance.

The Commodore having nothing to fear from Morocco, was at liberty to direct his principal

attention to Tripoli. The season, however, was too far advanced for active and permanent operations against the enemy. Yet this officer did not indulge himself in repose, or suffer his forces to be idle. In cruising, where they necessarily at this time of year encountered a rough sea and tempestuous weather, in supplying convoy, and in maintaining the blockade of Tripoli, when practicable, the squadron was fully and arduously employed. The Philadelphia and Vixen had been ordered to the coast of Tripoli. The Commodore now formally declared the blockade of that place, and sent notice of the fact to the ministers and consuls of the United States, to be communicated to the respective neutral powers.—He found it expedient to go to Cadiz, in order to make up his complement of men, and procure a few supplies not to be obtained at that time at Gibraltar. He returned from Cadiz on the 6th of November, and, after making a suitable disposal of his force, proceeded to Algiers, where he was to leave Colonel Lear, the Consul general. On the 22d he sailed from Algiers for Syracuse; and on his voyage was informed of the disastrous loss of the Philadelphia, Captain William Bainbridge. The following is a brief account of that melancholy event. On the 31st of October, after pursuing a Tripoline corsair till she came to seven fathoms water, in beating off she ran on a rock, not laid down in any chart, about four and a half miles from the town. Every exertion to get her off proved ineffectual. Meanwhile she was attacked by numerous gun-boats, which she withstood for four hours, whilst the careening of the ship made the guns totally useless. A reinforcement coming off and no possible means of resisting them appearing, the Captain submitted to the horrid necessity of striking to his barbarous enemy. In forty-eight

hours, the wind blowing in shore, the Tripolitans were able to get off the frigate, and having raised her guns, towed her into the harbour. The Commodore apprehended the worst from this diminution of his force; a war with Tunis, and perhaps with Algiers; as least a protraction of the present war. He was, however, induced to hope, that government would repair this loss by another frigate in the spring, and would also furnish him with more small vessels or gun-boats.

On the 14th of December, he sailed with the *Enterprise*, on a winter cruise, amidst boisterous weather; for many days it blew a gale. On the morning of the 23d the *Enterprise* captured a ketch in sight of Tripoli. She was under Turkish colours, and navigated by Turks and Greeks; but had on board two Tripolitan officers of distinction, a son of one of the officers, a number of Tripoline soldiers, and forty or more blacks, men and women, slaves belonging to the Bashaw and his subjects. He at first determined to release the vessel and men claimed by the Turkish Captain, and retain the Tripolines, about 60 in number, as prisoners; hoping they would afford an advantage in negotiation, and perhaps be exchanged for some of our countrymen. But before this determination was executed, he ascertained that the Captain had been active in taking the *Philadelphia*. Having received on board this very vessel one hundred Tripolitans, armed with swords and muskets, and substituted the colours of the enemy for his own, he assaulted the frigate, and when she was boarded, plundered the officers. He had therefore no hesitation in retaining the vessel. As she was not in a condition to be sent to the United States, he transmitted her papers to government, and some time after had her apprais-



ed, and took her into the service as the ketch Intrepid.

February the 3d, 1804, Lieutenant Stephen Decatur, with seventy volunteers in the Intrepid, and accompanied by the Syren, sailed for Tripoli, with a view to destroy the frigate Philadelphia. On the 16th the service was accomplished in the most gallant manner. Lieutenant Decatur entered the harbour of Tripoli in the night; and laying his vessel along side the frigate, boarded and carried her against all opposition. The assailants then set fire to her and left her. She was soon in a complete blaze, and was totally consumed.

From this time till the bombardment of Tripoli, the Commodore was occupied in keeping up the blockade of the harbour, and in making preparations for an attack. He took the utmost pains to convey supplies and information to Captain Bainbridge, and his officers and men; and after a time, by means of the good offices of Sir Alexander Ball, succeeded. He tried several times to negotiate for a ransom and treaty; but the demands of the regency were sometimes ridiculously extravagant, and when lowest, beyond what he thought himself permitted to accede to. The designs of warfare he had entertained were checked by a solicitude for the release of his countrymen; though he may by some persons, perhaps, be thought to have indulged too far his aversion to the payment of a considerable ransom. He found himself able to make their situation as comfortable as the nature of it would admit; and he believed that the infliction of suffering and terror when the time should come upon the enemy, would not produce any long continued aggravation of the evils of their condition, whilst it

would essentially serve his country. Indeed after the destruction of the Philadelphia, the Bashaw at first affected to avenge himself by a severer treatment of the captives; but this was not long persisted in.

When the first consul of France, in March, at the instance of Mr. Livingston, directed his commissary at this regency to mediate for their release, Mr. Beaussier undertook the office, and announced to the Commodore, that one hundred and fifty thousand dollars, with some usual gratuities, would probably effect the object, and that perhaps a cartel for the exchange of prisoners might be negotiated, which would reduce the sum. The Commodore did not think himself authorized to agree to these terms, and never would go beyond eighty thousand; not that the amount was important, except on principal, and as it might effect our relations with the other Barbary powers. From first to last, it was a point of honour with the Bashaw, not to give up the American captives for a less sum than had been usually received from most of the powers of Europe, in similar cases. But he was glad at last to accept of sixty thousand dollars, satisfied no doubt, that our naval armament would be coeval at least with his hostility, if not at all times equally active and formidable; but especially at that moment apprehensive that his brother's General, Eaton, if not disarmed by negotiation would reinstate Hamet in the sovereignty of Tripoli.

On the first of April, the Commodore went to display his force at Tunis; where he found a Tripoline polacre dismantled, having been blockaded for sixteen days by Captain Decatur. The Bey of Tunis had, for some time, been uneasy at his treaty with the United States, and insisted that

the Commodore should land and satisfy him for some property alleged to be unlawfully seized by the former squadron. The Commodore made answer, that it was not his business, and that he must put to sea. He found it necessary to watch Tunis during the whole of his command. In the spring, he took another prize, a Tripoline; and upon the presumption of her being condemned, she was estimated, equipped put in commission, and called the Scourge.

Finding that the expected force did not arrive from the United States, our officer resolved to endeavour to make some use of the friendship of Naples. Although he was without diplomatic authority, the minister, General Acton, from personal regard and goodwill to the service, favoured his application to the king, and the Commodore obtained as a friendly loan to the United States, six gun boats and two bomb vessels, completely fitted for service, also liberty to ship twelve or fifteen Neapolitans to serve under our flag in each boat.

With this addition to his armament, on the 21st July, he joined the detachment off Tripoli, where his force consisted of the Constitution, 44 guns, the brigs Argus and Syren, 18 guns each, the Scourge—the schooners Vixen and Nautilus, 16 guns each, and the Enterprize, 14.

The enemy had on his castle and several batteries, one hundred and fifteen guns; fifty-five of which were heavy battering brass cannon; the others long eighteen and twelve pounders; nineteen gun boats, with each a long brass eighteen or twenty-four pounder in the bow, and two howitzers abaft. He had two schooners of eight guns each, a brig of ten, and two gallies, having each four guns. In addition to the ordinary Turkish

garrison, stationed upon the fortifications, and the crews of the boats and armed vessels computed at about three thousand, the Bashaw had called in to the defence of his city more than twenty thousand Arabs.

On the 3d of August, the squadron was at noon, within two or three miles of their batteries. The Commodore observing that several of the enemy's boats had taken a station without the reef of rocks, which covers the entrance of the harbour, about two miles from its bottom, resolved to take advantage of this circumstance, and made signal for the squadron to come within speaking distance, when he communicated to the several commanders his intention of attacking the shipping and batteries. The gun and mortar boats were immediately manned and prepared to cast off. At half past one o'clock the squadron stood for the batteries—at two cast off the gun-boats; at half past two signal for the bombs and boats to advance and attack, and in fifteen minutes after, signal was given for general action. It was commenced by the bombs throwing shells into the town. In an instant the enemy's lines opened a tremendous fire from not less than two hundred guns, which was promptly returned by the whole squadron now within musket shot of the principal batteries.

At this moment Captain Decatur, with three gun-boats attacked the enemy's eastern division consisting of nine. He was soon in the centre of them, and the fire of grape, langrage and musketry was changed to a deadly personal combat with the bayonet, spear, sabre, and tomahawk. It would be impossible in our narrow limits to enter into a detail of the gallant exploits of our countrymen upon this trying occasion. The Turks



fought with desperation, Decatur took two of their boats, in which there were thirty-three officers and men killed, and twenty seven made prisoners, of whom nineteen were severely wounded.

Lieutenant Trippe boarded one of the large boats with only a midshipman, Mr. Jonathan Henley, and nine men. His boat falling off before any more could join him, he was left to conquer or perish, with the fearful odds of eleven to thirty six. In a few minutes, however, the enemy was subdued; fourteen of them lost their lives and twenty-two submitted to be prisoners; Lieutenant Trippe received eleven sabre wounds, some of which were deep and dangerous. Mr. Henley in this rencounter displayed a valour joined to a coolness that would have honoured a veteran. Lieutenant Bainbridge had his lateen yard shot away, which baffled his utmost exertions to get along side the enemy's boats; but his active and well directed fire within musket-shot was very effective.

Captain Somers was not able to fetch far enough to windward to co-operate with Decatur. But he bore down upon the leeward division of the enemy, and with his single boat within pistol shot attacked five full manned boats, defeated and drove them in a shattered condition, and with the loss of many lives under shelter of the rocks.

The two bomb vessels kept their station, although often covered with the spray of the sea occasioned by the enemy's shot. They kept up a constant fire, and threw a great number of shells into the town. Five of the enemy's gun-boats and two gallies composing their centre division, stationed within the rocks, joined by the boats which had

been driven in, and reinforced, twice attempted to row out and surround our gun-boats and prizes. They were as often foiled by the vigilance of the Commodore, who gave signal to the brigs and schooners to cover them, which was promptly attended to by these vessels, all of which were gallantly conducted, and annoyed the enemy exceedingly. The fire of the Constitution had its ample share in this bombardment. It kept the flotilla in constant disorder, and produced no inconsiderable effect on shore.

At half past four, the wind inclining to the northward, and at the same time the enemy's flotilla having retreated behind coverts, which shielded them from our shot, whilst our people were necessarily much exhausted by two hours and a half severe exertion, signal was given for the gun-boats and bombs to retire from action; and immediately after for the brigs and schooners to take the gun-boats and their prizes in tow, which was handsomely executed, the whole covered by a heavy fire from the Constitution. In fifteen minutes, the whole squadron was out of the reach of the enemy's shot and the Commodore hauled off to give tow to the bomb-ketches.

On board the frigate, not a man was killed. The other vessels and boats suffered in their rigging and had sundry men wounded, but lost none except Lieutenant Decatur, the brother of the Captain Decatur, so conspicuous in this war. Several circumstances explain this impunity of our squadron. Where the engagement was close as with the boats, the impetuosity of the attack as well as our more dexterous use of the weapons of destruction overpowered and appalled the enemy. The barbarians are unskilful gunners. The shower of grape shot annoyed and discomposed

them in the application of what little skill they possessed.

Very different was the result of this conflict to the enemy. The American fire was not an empty peal, but a messenger of death in every direction. The three captured boats had one hundred and three men on board, forty-seven of whom were killed, twenty-six wounded, and thirty only remained fit for duty. Three other boats were sunk with their entire crews, and the decks of their vessels in the harbour were swept of numbers.—Many guns of the forts were dismounted and the town was considerably damaged.

This attack on Tripoli displayed, in an eminent degree, the penetration and energy of the Commodore, and his power of infusing his own spirit of heroism into his officers and men. This achievement, as might be expected, made a powerful impression on the mind of the enemy. The burning of the Philadelphia could not fail to make the Bashaw and his people apprehend something serious from the present Commander. When the squadron was seen standing in, however, he affected contempt, and surveying them from his palace, observed, "they will mark their distance for tacking; they are a sort of Jews, who have no notion of fighting." The palace and terraces of the houses were covered with spectators, to see the chastisement the Bashaw's boats would give the squadron, if they approached too near. This exultation was very transient; for the battle was scarcely joined, when no one was seen on shore, except on the batteries. An intelligent officer of the Philadelphia, then in captivity, observes that the Turks asked if those men, that fought so were Americans or infernals in christian shape, sent to destroy the sons of the prophet.

On the 5th of August, the Commodore prevailed on a French privateer which had left Tripoli that morning, to return with fourteen wounded Tripolines, whose wounds had been carefully dressed, and whom the Commodore sent with a letter to the Bashaw's minister. These prisoners, it is said, informed the Prince that the Americans in battle were fiercer than lions; but in the treatment of their captives were even more kind than Musselmén. On the 7th the privateer returned with a letter from the French consul, signifying, that the Bashaw had very much lowered his tone; and would probably treat on reasonable terms. But nothing satisfactory being proposed by the enemy, and the terms intimated being higher than the Commander was authorized to make, he prepared for a second attack. At half past two the assault was made. Within two hours six of the seven guns were silenced. Forty-eight shells and about five hundred round shot, twenty-four pounders, were thrown into the town and batteries, when between five and six P. M. the squadron retired from action. During the engagement, the enemy's gun-boats and gallies manœuvred to gain a position to cut off the retreat of ours; but the larger vessels were so arranged as to defeat their design. The loss, this day, was twenty two killed and six wounded, two of them mortally.

At eight in the evening, the John Adams, Captain Chauncey, joined the squadron. By him, the Commodore had the first official notice, that four frigates were on their passage to reinforce his detachment. At the same time also he learned, that by the appointment of a senior officer to one of the frigates, he would be superseded in the command. The government were highly satisfied



with the Commodore, but they had not a sufficient number of Captains, juniors to Preble, to supply all the frigates sent out; and they did not think the saving of his feelings would justify the creation of any others. Had they, however, known or anticipated his brilliant success at this time, they would probably have ventured upon promoting one or two of the gallant Lieutenants in the Mediterranean, in order to keep the Commodore in the chief command.

As the frigates were to sail, four days after the John Adams, further operations were suspended in expectation of their arrival. No assistance could be received from this frigate, as her guns had been stowed by the keelson, and their carriages put away in the other frigates, to make room for her cargo, she being sent out as a transport.

On the 9th Commodore Preble, in the brig Argus, reconnoitered the harbour. The next day, a flag of truce was seen flying on the castle. The Commodore sent a boat on shore, which was not permitted to land, but returned with a letter from the French Consul advising the Commodore that the Bashaw would accept five hundred dollars each for the ransom of the prisoners and terminate the war without any consideration or annuity for peace.

The amount of the demand was about one hundred and fifty thousand dollars, which the Commodore rejected, but for the sake of the captives, and to save the further effusion of blood, offered eighty thousand, and ten thousand for presents. After beginning to treat with the French commissary general, the Bashaw suspended the negotiation, saying he would wait the result of another attack. On the night of the 23d, the bomb ves-

sels under protection of the gun-boats were sent in to bombard the town. The bombardment commenced at two A. M. and continued till day light, but as it was subsequently ascertained, without much effect.

On the 27th, the weather proving favourable, the Commodore stood in for Tripoli, and anchored his ship two miles N. by E. from Fort English ; the light vessels keeping under way.—A number of his officers and many of the seamen being employed in the boats, Captain Chauncey and several of his officers with about seventy seamen, volunteered their services on board the Constitution.

The gun-boats accompanied by the Siren, Argus, Vixen, Nautilus, Enterprise, and boats of the squadron anchored at three in the morning within pistol shot of the enemy's lines, with springs on their cables, and commenced a brisk fire on their shipping, town, batteries, and castle, which was warmly returned. The ships' boats remained with the gun-boats to assist in boarding the flotilla in case it should come out, and the brigs and schooners were kept under way to harass the enemy or to assist the gun-boats. At day-light, apprehensive that the ammunition in the gun boats, must be nearly exhausted, the Commodore weighed anchor, and made signal for the gun boats to retire from action. When arrived within a sure distance, he opened his battery with round and grape shot, upon thirteen gun-boats and galleys, which were closely engaged with ours ; sunk one of them ; disabled two, and put the rest to flight. He continued running in, until within musket shot of the batteries ; when he hove to, fired three hundred round shot, besides grape and cannister, into the Bashaw's castle, the town and

batteries. He silenced the castle, and two of the batteries and a little after, six hauled off. The gun-boats fired four hundred round shot, besides grape and cannister, with evident effect.

The French commissary now renewed the negotiation for peace ; but it was broken off in consequence, as he thought, of one of the squadron approaching the harbour, as a cartel, which he said was interpreted by the ignorant and mistrustful Bashaw as a proof of discouragement on the part of the invader.

On the third of September, the bomb ketches being repaired, as well as the damages sustained by the other vessels in the action of the 27th, the squadron was again ready and disposed for another attack on the town and batteries. Between three and four o'clock, the action commenced and soon became general. But the wind veering to the northward and beginning to blow fresh at half-past four P. M. he gave signal to retire from action under cover of the Constitution. In this engagement, although the frigate and vessels were much damaged, not a man was lost. The bomb vessels commanded by Lieutenant Robinson, had all her shrouds shot away, and was so shattered in the hull as to be kept above water with difficulty. The Argus received a thirty-two pound shot in her hull, which cut away a bower cable, as it entered, and which so checked its velocity, that it fell upon deck without doing injury.

The Commodore had, for some time, contemplated sending a fire ship into the harbour to destroy the flotilla, and, at the same time, throw a quantity of shells into the town. Captain Somers volunteered in this service, and with the assistance of Lieutenants Wadsworth and Israel, fitted out the ketch Intrepid for this expedition. An hundred barrels of gun powder, and one hun-

dred and fifty fixed shells were placed in the hold, with fuses and combustibles so applied as to fire them without endangering the retreat of the adventurers. On the evening of 4th September, Captain Somers chose two fast rowing boats from the squadron to bring off the people, after having fired the vessel. His own boat was manned by four seamen from the *Nautilus*, with Lieutenant Wadsworth, and six men from the *Constitution*. At eight, they parted from the squadron and stood into the harbour, convoyed by the *Argus*, *Vixen* and *Nautilus*, to within a short distance of the batteries. Having gained the inner harbour, and got near to the point of destination, she was boarded and carried by two gallies of one hundred men each. At this moment, she exploded. The effect was awful. Every battery was silenced and not a gun was fired afterwards during the night.—Captain Somers is said to have declared to a friend, that in case he should be boarded, he would not be captured. There is every reason to believe, that on the enemy proving successful, the Captain seized a quick match and touched a train, which communicated instant fire to the mine—by which he and his companions found, with the enemy, a common death.

Nothing occurred after this, till the two squadrons joined on the 9th of September. Here ended Mr. Preble's command, so honourable to himself, and in both its immediate and distant consequences important to his country.

All joined in the suffrage to the distinguished merits of the Commodore. His holiness the Pope, is said to have remarked that he had done more towards humbling the antichristian barbarians on that coast, than all the christian states had ever done. Sir Alexander Ball, in a letter of September



20th, said "I beg to repeat my congratulations on the services you have rendered your country, and the hair-breadth escapes you have had in setting a distinguished example. Their bravery and enterprise are worthy a great and rising nation.— If I were to offer my opinion, it would be that you have done well not to purchase a peace with the enemy. A few brave men have, indeed, been sacrificed, but they could not have fallen in a better cause, and I even conceive it adviseable to risk more lives rather than submit to terms, which might encourage the Barbary states to add fresh demands and insults."

After the squadron joined, the Commodore obtained leave to return home, which he was the more willing to do, as it would give the command of a frigate to Captain Decatur. The officers joined in an address to their late Commander, containing the strongest expressions of attachment and respect. The Congress of the United States voted the thanks of the nation and an emblematical medal, which were presented by the President with emphatic declarations of esteem and admiration.

When the Commodore returned, he was received and treated every where with distinguished attention. His countrymen showed, that they were proud of his fame, and grateful for his services.— From this time, he was much consulted and employed by the government in the management of their naval concerns—peace was the next year made with Tripoli, and the prisoners ransomed—and our navy was not again ordered abroad.

In the latter part of the year 1806—the health of Mr. Preble began to decline. It was the same complaint, a debility of the digestive organs, under which he was near sinking a few years before.

For many months, he struggled with his disorder, indulging a hope of recovering till within ten days of his death. Finding that the inveteracy of his malady bid defiance to medical skill, he resolved on a water excursion as a last experiment. On Sunday the 9th of August, 1807, he went on board a packet and stood out to sea, but finding no relief, he returned on the Thursday following, sensible that the hour of his dissolution was approaching. In the view of this event he displayed that fortitude, which became his character, and his exit was in full correspondence with his life. He breathed his last on Tuesday the 25th of August, 1807, in the 46th year of his age. The inhabitants of Portland united in every mark of respect to his remains. On the day of his funeral, business was suspended, the colours were displayed at half mast from the shipping in the harbour, and he was interred with military honours and the ceremonies of religion and masonry.

On the intelligence of his death reaching Washington, the firing of minute guns and other marks of naval mourning were ordered in testimony of the honour due to the memory of a patriot and hero ; and of the unfeigned sorrow produced by his death.

The person, air, and countenance of Commodore Preble answered to his character. His features expressed strong passions along with manly and generous feelings. His attitude was erect, yet easy and natural, his step firm, and his whole appearance and port were noble and commanding. In the calm of domestic life and society of his equals he was placid and affectionate ; in the exercise of authority peremptory and rigid. But though he made himself feared, and might be thought sometimes imperious and severe, yet he

retained a strong interest in the affections of his officers and men, who were convinced of the goodness of his disposition and the sincerity of his friendship.

---

COMMODORE

THOMAS TRUXTUN.

The father of Captain Truxtun was an eminent counsellor of the bar, in the then colony of New-York, and resided on Long or Nassau Island, where the Commodore was born on the 17th of February, 1755. Having lost his father at an early age, he was placed under the care of John Troup, Esq. of Jamaica, Long Island, a gentleman well known in the annals of the war between France and England, preceding the American revolution. The sea was his favourite element. At twelve years of age, he first embarked in his naval career, under a Captain Joseph Holmes, in the ship Pitt, bound for Bristol, England. The next year, he sailed under a Captain Chambers, in the London trade. While yet in his noviciate he was impressed on board of an English ship of war of sixty-four guns, during the dispute with Spain, about the Falkland Islands, from which ship he was afterwards released, through the influence of some friends in power. The Commander of His Britannic Majesty's ship, Prudent, from which he was discharged, used every persuasion to induce him to remain in the service of the crown, with the strongest assurances, that every exertion should be used for his speedy promotion, but without effect, as he immediately returned to the ship and service from which he had been impressed.

In the beginning of the revolutionary struggle he forthwith embarked in the cause of the colonies, against the unjust oppression of Great Britain, and early in 1775 had the command of an armed vessel, with which he cruised against the enemy with great success. In these cruises, the United States were much benefitted by the quantities of powder, which were found on board his prizes, of which article they were greatly in want. Towards the close of the same year, when on a voyage to St. Eustatia, a Dutch island in the West Indies, in a letter of marque, of which he was half owner, he was captured off the Island of St. Christopher's, his vessel condemned, and himself released under the provisions of the general restraining act, of the British Parliament. From St. Christopher's, he went to St. Eustatia, and thence to Philadelphia. His next cruise was in the capacity of first Lieutenant of the private armed ship, Congress, which was just equipping for sea. During the early part of the winter, of 1776, this vessel, in company with another private armed vessel, called the Chance, fitted out, at the same time, made several prizes off the Havanna, which were very valuable home bound Jamaica ships, going through the Gulph of Florida. He, as prize-master, brought one of them safe into the port of Bedford, Massachusetts. In June of the same year, while the harbour of New-York was blockaded by the British fleet, previous to its evacuation by the Americans, he made his way to sea, through the Long Island Sound, in a vessel called the Independence, fitted out by himself and Isaac Sears, Esq. and placed under his command. Off the Azores or Western Isles, he made several prizes, of which three were large and valuable ships, forming a part of



the windward island fleet, under convoy. One of these prizes carried more guns and men than his vessel. The proud Englishmen, notwithstanding their vaunted national prowess, were obliged to strike their colours to an inferior force. Truxtun next directed his course to the British channel, in the ship *Mars*, of twenty guns, where he made a number of prizes, several of which he sent into Quiberon bay. The French court from a desire to lessen the strength of a rival power, had for some time lent a secret aid to the revolting colonies, yet it had not manifested their hostile intentions so openly as to induce the recal of the British minister from Versailles. Hence, upon the reception of these prizes, into a French port, the British ambassador, Lord Stormont, made a strong remonstrance to the cabinet, protesting against the admission of American armed vessels and prizes into the ports of France, but without effect. Truxtun, after this cruise, domiciliated himself in Philadelphia, from which port he sailed during the remainder of the war, commanding vessels, of which he was in general part owner. His cruises were generally successful.

When commanding the *St. James*, of 20 guns, and one hundred men, on a voyage to France with Thomas Barclay, Esq. the Consul General from the revolted colonies to that country, a passenger on board, he fell in with a British private ship of war, mounting 32 guns and a proportionate number of men, consequently nearly double his force. After a severe and close engagement, the enemy was obliged to sheer off, and was afterwards towed into New-York in a very crippled state. The late Secretary of the navy, William Jones, Esq. acted as Captain Truxtun's third

Lieutenant, and conducted himself during the whole engagement with such distinguished bravery that he was shortly after promoted to a first Lieutenancy. In this vessel, Truxtun returned safe to Philadelphia with a most valuable cargo. He used every means in his power to harass the enemy on the ocean, during every period of the war, and constantly evinced the most consummate skill and undaunted courage; and his exertions were almost universally crowned with complete success. He likewise, in two instances, distinguished himself on land.

On the return of peace, he continued his professional pursuits between this country, Europe and Asia until 1794, when the lowering appearances of our affairs with Great Britain, in consequence of the conduct of her naval Commanders, under the celebrated Corn order of Council in 1793, induced the establishment of a navy, which they could then do, without infracting the treaty of Peace, which prohibited them from such an attempt for twelve years. The term of prohibition had just expired. General Washington, then President, by advice and consent of the Senate, appointed him Captain of one of the six ships of war, which had been ordered to be built. But the building of these vessels was suspended, in consequence of the treaty of 1795. On the abrogation of the consular convention with France in the year 1778, during the administration of Mr. John Adams Captain Truxtun was directed to superintend the building of the frigate *Constellation* at Baltimore, of which he was appointed Commander. This vessel was one of the first which put to sea in consequence of the hostile attitude assumed by the United States towards the French republic. His orders were to cruise in the West India seas

for the protection of American property. On the 9th of February, 1799, he fell in with the French frigate, *L'Insurgente*, Captain Barreau, off the island of St. Nevis. With this vessel, he commenced a severe engagement, which lasted for an hour and a quarter, when the Frenchman struck; but not until his ship had become a mere wreck. The *Constellation*, mounting thirty-six guns and a proportionate crew, lost in this engagement, only one man killed and two wounded, while the loss on board the *Insurgente*, mounting forty-four guns with four hundred and seventeen men, was twenty killed and forty-four wounded. With his prize, he put into Basse Terre, St. Christopher's, where he refitted and returned to America.— This was the first action, which had taken place since the commencement of the disturbance between the United States and France. The same of the achievement was blazoned abroad, both in Europe and America, and produced the Commodore, the most flattering marks of distinction.— The merchants at Lloyd's Coffee House, London, sent him a present of a service of silver plate with a suitable device, valued at upwards of six hundred guineas. The captive Commander, in a letter to the Commodore, while he lamented the unhappy posture of affairs between the two countries, expressed himself as being well pleased, that the chances of war had thrown him into such gallant and brave hands, and thanked the Commodore for his generous conduct towards himself and his crew.

During his cruise he captured many private armed and other vessels, and completely cleared those seas, of the French cruisers, by which so many depredations had been committed on the American and English commerce in that quarter.

While our other vessels of war were busily engaged in convoying the American commerce, the Commodore, (a title acquired by courtesy, as the laws of the United States know of no such officer) heard in January 1800, that the French ship of war *La Vengeance*, mounting 54 guns with a complement of 500 men, was lying at Guadaloupe with troops and several general officers on board, intending to put to sea. He immediately changed his cruising ground, and endeavoured to fall in with her, and, if possible, to bring her to action. The superiority of her force was, in a great measure, counterbalanced, by a complement of too many men and a number of troops.

On the first of February, his wishes were gratified, as he descried her on the morning of that day, and after twelve hour's chase brought her to action. In consequence of having too many troops and a great number of officers on board, the French Commander was unwilling to risk a combat, but the intentions of his gallant antagonist were very different. An engagement took place, and after a close action of nearly five hours, the Frenchman was silenced. During a squall, while the Americans were busily engaged in clearing their ship, the French Captain effected his escape.— This he was enabled to do by the darkness of the night, although prior to this circumstance, he had struck his colours, as he afterwards acknowledged, but was induced to renew the contest, believing it to be the intention of his antagonist to sink. The *Vengeance* now arrived at Curracoa in a very shattered condition, having, lost in the engagement, one hundred killed and wounded, and all her masts and rigging being nearly shot away.

\* Congress, on this occasion, voted Truxtun an emblematic medal, for his gallantry and good conduct.



After Mr. Jefferson entered on the duties of the Presidential office, the Commodore was ordered to the Mediterranean. From some cause or other he declined the service, and his resignation was accepted, and an other officer succeeded him. Considering his resignation as temporary, he some time afterwards wished to resume his naval command, but was informed, that as his resignation had been final, his wishes could not be gratified. He retired to Philadelphia, to enjoy the pleasing scenes of domestic life, until 1816, when the citizens of the city and county of Philadelphia evinced their respect for his various services rendered them in the most perilous times, by electing him to fill the important office of Sheriff, the duties of which he has discharged so far with general satisfaction, notwithstanding that his elevation was opposed by party clamour and prejudice.

---

#### BRIGADIER-GENERAL

### HUGH MERCER.

This gentleman was a native of Scotland; but the year of his birth is unknown to us. Having received a liberal education, he studied medicine, and it is highly probable that he came to America with the unfortunate General Braddock, in the capacity of a surgeon, as he was with him in the disastrous campaign of 1755; and in the action wherein the General was slain, near Fort du Quesne, now Pittsburg, was wounded in the shoulder. Thus early was he the companion in arms of the illustrious Washington. As Dr. Mer-

cer found himself unable to retreat, he sought concealment under a fallen tree, on which, directly over where he lay, an Indian jumped up to descry, if possible, the fugitive combatants, and in a few moments departed without discovering him.

After the Indians, having satiated themselves with blood and plunder, had retired from the sanguinary field, the Doctor reached a neighbouring brook, and, almost fainting with the loss of blood, slaked his thirst, which so far refreshed him as to enable him to walk. He then endeavoured to return by the route, in which the army had advanced. Incredible as it may appear, he reached Fort Cumberland, on the Potowmac, a distance of more than a hundred miles, through a trackless wild, with no other nutriment than a rattle snake, which he adventitiously killed and threw over his shoulder. After the peace of 1763, the Doctor settled and married in America, but in what year we are not informed. In him were united in a very uncommon manner the qualities of the gentleman, the scholar, the soldier, the statesman, the husband, the father and the friend. His worth, was so generally known and admired that at the commencement of the American Revolution, he was honoured with a Brigadier-General's commission, and thus he exchanged the peaceful scenes of private life for the tumultuous field of slaughter and carnage. His brigade formed a part of the left column of Washington's army, at the capture of the Hessians in Trenton, New-Jersey, in December 1776. In this adventure of brilliant achievement, he accompanied the Commander-in-chief, who conducted the left wing in person. Finding the hazardous situation of his army in its position, and the advance of the British, to save Philadel-

phia, Washington determined to throw himself in the rear of the enemy and withdraw his attention to other objects. To deceive the enemy, who meditated an attack the next morning, he left his fires burning and withdrew his forces towards Princeton, before day-light on the morning of the 2d of January, 1777. The enemy did not discover that the Americans had decamped, till they had prepared to execute the contemplated attack.

On the morning of the 3d was the memorable engagement, which terminated General Mercer's life in a few days thereafter. He commenced the engagement with his column, consisting of not more than three hundred and fifty men, near Stony-brook. Upon hearing the firing, General Washington, in person led on the Pennsylvania militia to the support of Mercer, with two pieces of artillery. The force engaged against him was the British 17th regiment commanded by Colonel Mawhood. After the third fire in consequence of a charge made by the British, Mercer's corps fled in disorder. He himself, who was dismounted, exerted himself in endeavouring to rally them, but while he was thus engaged, he was thrown into the rear, and being unable to escape he turned about and surrendered. He was, however, forthwith knocked down by the sanguinary foe, and received thirteen thrusts of the bayonet. Feigning himself dead, the enemy left him, the fortune of the day being against them. He was then borne off to a neighbouring house, where he expired on the 12th. His body was conveyed to Philadelphia and interred with military honours. The American loss, in this action, did not exceed thirty, fourteen of whom were buried in the field of battle.

In the year 1793, the Congress of the United States made a provision for the education of Hugh Mercer, his youngest son.

General Wilkinson, his companion in arms on that and the preceding exploit at Trenton, in his memoirs, which sheds more light on the biography of General Mercer, than any work we have seen, thus notices the worth of that gallant officer : " But in General Mercer we lost a chief, who for education, experience, talents, disposition, integrity, and patriotism, was second to no man but the Commander-in-chief, and was qualified to fill the highest trusts of the country."

General Wilkinson, in the same work, observes, " that the evening of Jan. 1, was spent with General St. Clair, by several officers, of whom Mercer was one, who in conversation made some remarks disapproving the appointment of Captain William Washington to a majority in the horse, which was not relished by the company, he thus explained himself."

" We are not engaged in a war of ambition ; if it had been so I should never have accepted a commission under a man, (Patrick Henry) who had never seen a day's service ; we serve not for ourselves, but for our country : and every man should be content to fill the place in which he can be most useful. I know Washington to be a good Captain of infantry, but I know not what sort of a Major of horse he may make ; and I have seen good Captains make indifferent Majors : for my own part, my views in this contest are confined to a single object, that is, the success of the cause, and God can witness how cheerfully I would lay down my life to secure it."



Little did he then expect that a few fleeting moments would have sealed the compact.

His death was universally regretted, and was a most serious loss to his country, his family and friends.

END OF VOLUME ONE.













